



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

THE  
GREAT PROPHECIES

J. H. HEMMING, M.A.



*THE GREAT PROPHECIES.*

Ὡ ἀνθρώποι καὶ βραδέεις τῇ καρδίᾳ τοῦ πιστεύειν ἐπὶ πάντων εἰς  
ἐλάλυσαν οἱ προφῆται.

THE  
GREAT PROPHECIES

CONCERNING

THE GENTILES, THE JEWS,

AND THE

CHURCH OF GOD.

BY

G. H. PEMBER, M.A.,

AUTHOR OF

"EARTH'S EARLIEST AGES."



London:

HODDER AND STOUGHTON,  
27, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXXXI.

101. j. 331.

UNWIN BROTHERS, THE GRESHAM PRESS, CHILWORTH AND LONDON.

## PREFACE.

---

THE Son of God has already visited our earth once since it became the abode of sin and death. For many centuries prophets had announced His coming, and foretold the things which should befall Him; nevertheless, when He actually appeared at the predicted time, and began to fulfil before the eyes of men all that had been spoken of Him, they failed to recognize the great Deliverer. Even the chosen people, to whom the Divine revelations had been specially entrusted, misunderstood and rejected Him. But they were shortly overtaken by the gravest consequences. Not many years had elapsed before the flames of Jerusalem were casting their glare upon the agonized faces of her leading citizens as they hung upon crosses ranged around the walls. And the remainder of the unhappy people either fell by the edge of the sword, or were led into captivity among all nations. Such were the fearful results of neglecting or perverting the prophecies given by God for the guidance of those who loved Him, to serve as lamps in the dark places through which they had to pass.

The unspeakable importance of understanding



what has been revealed concerning our own age and its close is thus sufficiently evident ; and it is hoped that this volume may prove helpful to some who are desirous of acquiring the necessary information. With such an object in view, we have examined only those prophecies which would enable us to construct the scheme of God's dealings with our race, so far as it has pleased Him to disclose them. For if we can but discern the grand outline, all details will easily fall into place.

These pages are, however, put forth without any feeling of dogmatic certainty ; the writer is well aware of the feebleness of the human mind in its attempts to cope with so vast a subject, and of the proneness of the human will to see only that side of a matter which is favourable to its own foregone conclusions. Nevertheless, he judges that the Scriptures, being a revelation to men, *can*, therefore, be comprehended by them, if they ask the Spirit's aid. And, so far as he is conscious, the system here propounded was not first constructed and then justified, but has been gradually evolved by a close study of the Divine revelations.

Its publication was prompted, in no small degree, by the prevalence in popular works of sundry statements which, having been for many years passed on from commentator to commentator, are too often accepted as indisputable truths, though they seem to invite more accurate investigation. The meaning of this remark will be best explained by a few examples.

Those who support what is called the Protestant interpretation believe Romanism to be the great evil power in which all the prophecies respecting Anti-christ will find their fulfilment, and, consequently, hold that it will continue until it is destroyed by the Lord at His appearing.

If, however, we turn to the latest prediction on this subject, the seventeenth chapter of the Apocalypse, a difficulty seems to lie in the way. The vision set before us is that of a wild beast, which may be readily identified with the fourth of Daniel's vision, and, therefore, represents the secular power of Rome. But the beast wears no crowns, as he does in the thirteenth chapter, for a very obvious reason: he is ridden and directed by a woman who is universally admitted to be the Church of Rome. We are thus able to recognize a picture of the times during which the Roman Empire has been in abeyance, and an ecclesiastical sovereignty has more or less taken its place. But what is the end of the vision? The woman is hurled from her seat, and destroyed with hatred and violence, not by the Lord, but by ten kings, who can be identified with the toes of Nebuchadnezzar's image. And after her destruction, these kings transfer the sovereignty, which she had claimed, to the beast, or secular power.

If, then, the usual, and undoubtedly correct, Protestant interpretation of the Harlot is to stand, we have a clear intimation that Popery will be exterminated *by human agents*, and will be succeeded by a secular and altogether antagonistic power. And the

latter is that which Christ will consume at His appearing ; for then the beast—and not the woman—will be slain, and his body destroyed and given to the burning flame.\*

Thus the fact that the woman and the beast are distinct, and finally antagonistic, powers seems to break up the frame-work of what is called the Protestant interpretation. And we have but to look around us if we would see the marshalling of the forces to which Ecclesiasticism must shortly succumb.†

Another common inaccuracy is the supposition that the revived Roman Empire will be strictly confined to its former limits. This would make the interpretation of that which is yet future in Nebuchadnezzar's image inconsistent with what has been already fulfilled, as well as with some other parts of Scripture.‡

Again ; it is often urged that the ten kings have already appeared. But surely such an assertion overlooks the fact that Nebuchadnezzar's vision exhibits the whole course of Gentile secular dominion until the Lord's appearing ; that, according to inspired interpretation, the image is gradually and regularly formed from the head to the feet, as each new empire arises or changes its shape ; and that the toes are the parts last added, after which there is nothing more to come but the instantaneous descent of the stone. Moreover, the kings represented by the toes could not have appeared until the Eastern and Western

\* Daniel vii. 11.      † See p. 119.      ‡ See p. 42, and note.

empires, prefigured by the legs, had finished their course. Yet Elliott reckons up the ten kingdoms "at the epoch of A.D. 532" (Hor. Apoc. vol. iii. p. 140); whereas the Eastern empire cannot, at least, be said to have fallen until the capture of Constantinople by the Turks, in A.D. 1453! And even then, Russia claimed to be continuing its dominion, and, on that ground, styled her emperor the Czar, or Cæsar, and adopted as her standard the two-headed eagle, which was the symbol of the divided empire. As to the Western division, if the reader will consult our chapter on the Napoleonic theory he will see that it seems to have lasted on until it succumbed to the forces excited by the French Revolution of 1789. The latter epoch probably marked the transference of power to the feet; while the toes are not yet developed.

And yet again; it is not always remembered that since five of the toes are on the right foot, and the same number on the left, consistency requires that we seek five of the ten kings in the Western and five in the Eastern division of the Roman Empire.

But time will not permit a notice of all the popular opinions which seem to be erroneous; we will mention only one more, that which regards the Euphrates as representing the Turkish Empire. There appears to be no valid foundation for this idea, as, indeed, many who accept it seem to feel: for it is frequently introduced with the vague remark that such is the generally admitted interpretation. Some, however, cite the fact that the river is in the Turkish

Empire, which is not conclusive; others affirm that the Turks began their migrations from the Euphrates, which is scarcely true, since we can trace them back some hundreds of miles into the interior of Asia.\*

The interpretation in the present volume inclines to what is called Futurism; but since the distinctive characteristic of that School has been often misrepresented, a few words of explanation will be necessary. In the first place, its very name is a misnomer: for it by no means relegates all prophecies to the future, and ignores neither Romanism nor the trials and troubles of the true Church during the present age. But it is so termed merely because it refers the bulk of the predictions contained in a particular portion of Scripture (Rev. vi.-xviii.) to the last of Daniel's Seventy Weeks, which is yet in the future. The reasons for this method of interpretation will appear in the following pages, and the reader will perceive that the charges usually brought against the Futurist School do not apply to the scheme here laid before him.

For it does not omit the Papacy, but finds it strongly marked in prophecy, and described in such a manner as to expose its real nature. It sets forth Romanism as having been hitherto the master-piece of Satan, and the great enemy of the true Church; but it further teaches, in accordance with Scripture,

\* See pp. 29-81, and note; also pp. 117-18, and note. Scripture appears to intimate that the Turkish Empire, as it was before the revolt of the Greeks, must ultimately be divided into four kingdoms, with one of which Antichrist will be connected. See p. 72.

that great Babylon will fall by the hands of men, and be succeeded, for a brief space, by a secular power even more wicked and terrible.

It cannot be said to ignore the Church, for it discovers two charts—drawn by the Lord Himself—of all that should befall her, from the beginning to the end of her career.

It is not a mere human speculation, but a scheme believed to be unfolded by God in the cardinal revelation which gave skill and understanding to Daniel, and enabled him to comprehend his visions. And, consequently, it will be found to agree with and explain every Scripture upon which it bears, and especially the Sermon on the Mount of Olives and the Apocalypse. Indeed this is the strongest point of Futurism: it is the only system which is based solely upon the great interpreting message vouchsafed to Daniel, and the Lord's own division of the Apocalypse into "the things which thou sawest, and the things which are, and the things which shall come to pass after these." And, accordingly, it is found to be a return to the interpretation preached by the apostles among the earliest converts, and a return in clearer light: for the Christians of old could only contemplate the mighty events of the end from an unknown distance; while we, owing to the subsequent fulfilment of prophecy, and its gradually unfolded interpretation, are enabled to discover that the age is almost exhausted, and its closing scenes on the point of commencing.

But objectors also urge that the Futurist system

crowds too many great events into the short space of three years and a half, whereas the doings ascribed to the personal Antichrist would be more likely to be performed in the course of twelve hundred and sixty years by a series of Antichrists; and, further, that it is in the highest degree improbable that God would have given prophecies so important merely to warn Christians of the nineteenth century against a single foe.

To this we reply, generally, that it is dangerous to argue in regard to the probability or improbability of God's dealings with men. His ways frequently differ altogether from our expectations, nor can we know anything concerning them except it be revealed. And, in regard to particulars, there is no warrant for the supposition that, when days are mentioned in prophecy, years are intended: nor is there any hint in the New Testament of a continuous line of Antichrists; the great rebel is always treated as a single individual.

As to the shortness of the time, the space of three years and a half has been already rendered memorable as the time of Christ's ministry: it shall be so once again as that of the Antichrist's tyranny. Logical consistency requires this: for in Scripture "the Christ"—ὁ Χριστός—is opposed to "the Antichrist"—ὁ Ἀντίχριστος: lawlessness, also, shall finally culminate, as righteousness has done, in a single person, and be exhibited unveiled to the world for the same period.

Nor is the description of what shall happen within so contracted a time useless to the Christians of

eighteen centuries : for since our first father *did* taste of the fatal tree, it has now become necessary for us also to acquire so much knowledge of the consequences of the fall as will give us a humbling sense of the sin in which we have become involved. We must, therefore, study the predicted doings of Antichrist and his worshippers, that we may understand something of the depths of Satan, may be warned to resist the beginnings of evil, and may be filled with gratitude as, with startled gaze, we behold the horrible and loathsome disease from which we have been saved only by the sacrifice of the beloved Son. Plainly does Paul intimate the lesson set before us, when he says :—"For the mystery of lawlessness *doth already work* : only there is One That restraineth now, until He be taken out of the way. And then shall the Lawless One be unveiled, whom the Lord Jesus shall slay with the breath of His mouth, and bring to nought by the manifestation of His presence." \*

Men are ever ready to break out into the appalling wickedness of the end ; we live over a mine which might be sprung at any moment : but hitherto there has been a restraining power. The Spirit, Who descended at Pentecost, is still with the Church, and so mightily convinces even *the world* of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment, that men dare not do their worst. Nevertheless, defiant rebellion is in their hearts ; and, as soon as the Spirit leaves the earth with those believers who are to be gathered to their Lord, then the Powers of Darkness and their

\* 2 Thess. ii. 7, 8.



earthly subjects will manifest their real character. Accordingly, that character is revealed to us beforehand, that we may know the true nature of the lawlessness around us, disguised though it be by plausible excuses and specious philosophies ; and that we may avoid the guilt which Christians too often incur through such manifestations of it as disobedience to parents, disrespect to elders, indifference to the relations of life, proneness to speak evil of dignities and to despise lordship, and all similar strivings to be first where God has called us to be last, to take the higher room when He has bidden us to the lower. "Thou shalt do no murder," was the commandment of old ; and the Lord tells us that it meant, "Thou shalt not be angry without a cause." And, just in the same way, the lawlessness of Antichrist is set before us that we may beware of everything which could possibly lead in the direction of his bad eminence.

We cannot, therefore, admit that a futurist interpretation is useless to all except those who live in the actual times of fulfilment : for God undoubtedly instructs and disciplines the minds of believers by visions and revelations of the things which must shortly come to pass as the natural consequence of sin.

In regard to our scheme of interpretation, it has been, so far as we are aware, entirely deduced from the Scriptures ; and its conclusions are as follows.

We gather that there are three peoples upon earth in connection with whom God has revealed His purposes—the Gentiles, the Jews, and the Church.

The predictions respecting the first of these three are very simple. Beginning with the kingdom of Nebuchadnezzar, four successive empires were to run their course, the last of them continuing until the appearing of Christ. But the third should fall apart into four dominions, after existing for a short time as one. And the course of the fourth should be even more varied, including three phases of sovereignty: it should rule over the earth first as one undivided power, then as two more or less connected empires, lastly as ten kingdoms confederated under a great and blasphemous president who should be destroyed by the Lord Himself. But, between its second and third phases, this fourth empire should be for a while deprived of its sovereignty, and be dominated by an ecclesiastical hierarchy. Thus the times of the Gentiles should flow on without interruption until the return of Christ.

The Jewish prophecies are a little more intricate, and Daniel was unable to comprehend the purposes of God concerning Judah and Jerusalem until he had received a special revelation to give him skill and understanding. This revelation disclosed that God was about to take four hundred and ninety years out of the times of the Gentiles for the special discipline, under covenant, of the Jews: that these years would commence from the issuing of an edict to rebuild the destroyed city and walls of Jerusalem; that after four hundred and eighty-three of them had passed by, Messiah would be cut off, and, in consequence of His rejection, the covenant would be broken, and a

long and unknown interval elapse, during which the Jews would be scattered and disowned of God ; that at the close of the interval they would again be found in their own land, and that the last prince of the fourth empire would make a covenant with the majority of them for seven years ; that God would at the same time resume His dealings with them, and so complete, in the time of Antichrist's covenant, that which still remained of the four hundred and ninety years ; and that, after many sufferings, and a fearful discipline during the final three years and a half, the Deliverer should come to Zion, and give to the remnant of Israel " the greatness of the Kingdom under the whole heaven."

In regard to the third people, the Church of God, we find that they began to be gathered out of all nations shortly after the Jewish covenant had been suspended, and that their age was to occupy the interval which followed. They were to undergo a variety of trials and struggles concerning which they were instructed and warned in two prophecies uttered by the Lord Himself. They would feel their love growing cold as time went on ; they would have to pass through the fires of persecution ; they would be allured from the path of humility by a vision of earthly greatness ; their faith would be stealthily corrupted and changed, until they would become mingled with idolaters unawares, and be fast caught in the net of the Mother of Abominations. After a weary season they would break through her meshes, only to find another temptation spread before them ;

they would be surrounded by a drowsy and indifferent orthodoxy, which would ultimately develop into Deism, Pantheism, and Atheism, or into a self-satisfied religionism. Yet among the faithful there would, in the latter days of the dispensation, be a revival of love which would urge some to wash their stained robes, to keep the word of Christ, and to confess His name. And so the interval would come to its close. The Lord Jesus would descend into the air; those of the Church who had died would hear His voice and come forth from their graves, while the living who had been able to endure, in spite of temptation, would be at the same moment changed, and caught up together with them into His presence. There they would remain during the last seven years of the Jewish covenant, before the close of which they would be joined by some of their fellows whose unready condition caused them to be left behind for a season. And then the whole multitude, arrayed in white, would appear with their King in glory, and, after the destruction of His enemies, rule as His subordinates over the redeemed earth.

Such is an outline of the prophetic scheme which the writer believes to be God's revelation: whether he is able to substantiate his opinion, or not, the reader must judge.



# CONTENTS.

## INTRODUCTION.

	PAGE
THE SIGNS OF THE TIMES . . . . .	8
THE SEVEN DISPENSATIONS . . . . .	12
THE THREE LINES OF PROPHECY . . . . .	21

## PART I.—THE GENTILES.

THE PROPHECY OF BALAAM . . . . .	25
THE KINGDOM OF THE TEN TRIBES . . . . .	29
THE DREAM OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR . . . . .	81
THE VISION OF THE FOUR WILD BEASTS . . . . .	45
THE VISION OF THE RAM AND THE HE-GOAT . . . . .	62
THE GREAT RED DRAGON . . . . .	78
THE WILD BEAST FROM THE SEA . . . . .	82
THE WILD BEAST FROM THE EARTH . . . . .	98
MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT . . . . .	99
THE SEVEN KINGS AND THE EIGHTH . . . . .	107
THE OVERTHROW OF ECCLESIASTICISM BY SECULARISM . . . . .	117
THE NAPOLEONIC THEORY . . . . .	121

## PART II.—THE JEWS.

THE PURPOSE OF GOD CONCERNING ISRAEL . . . . .	139
THE PERPLEXITY OF DANIEL . . . . .	142
THE PROPHECY OF THE SEVENTY WEEKS . . . . .	144
THE SUSPENSION OF THE COVENANT FORETOLD BY ZECHARIAH . . . . .	161
THE SEVENTY WEEKS AND THE GOSPEL OF MATTHEW . . . . .	164

THE INTERVAL IS MARKED IN ALL THE OTHER VISIONS OF DANIEL	PAGE 170
THE REVELATION OF THE SEVENTY WEEKS IS THE KEY TO ALL PROPHECY . . . . .	173
THE RETURN OF THE JEWS TO PALESTINE . . . . .	180
THE SERMON ON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES . . . . .	182
THE TWENTY-FOURTH CHAPTER OF MATTHEW . . . . .	187
THE PRESENT CONDITION OF THE JEWISH NATION AND LAND .	206

### *PART III.—THE CHURCH OF GOD.*

THE MYSTERY HIDDEN FROM THE AGES . . . . .	225
THE SEVEN PARABLES . . . . .	233
THE PARABLE OF THE SOWER . . . . .	238
THE PARABLE OF THE TARES . . . . .	244
THE PARABLE OF THE MUSTARD TREE . . . . .	247
THE PARABLE OF THE LEAVEN . . . . .	252
THE PARABLE OF THE TREASURE IN THE FIELD . . . . .	262
THE PARABLE OF THE PEARL OF GREAT PRICE . . . . .	264
THE PARABLE OF THE NET CAST INTO THE SEA . . . . .	267
SUMMARY OF THE SEVEN PARABLES . . . . .	268
THE PLAN OF THE APOCALYPSE . . . . .	270
THE EPISTLES TO THE SEVEN CHURCHES . . . . .	278
EPHESUS . . . . .	281
SMYRNA . . . . .	289
PERGAMOS . . . . .	294
THYATIRA . . . . .	308
SARDIS . . . . .	320
PHILADELPHIA . . . . .	329
LAODICEA . . . . .	349
THE PRESENCE AND THE APPEARING . . . . .	363

*INTRODUCTION.*





### THE SIGNS OF THE TIMES.

WHEN the blue-grey clouds begin to gather in the sky and move towards each other, though we may as yet have perceived neither flash nor sound, we know that a storm is impending, and that the quiet hills and valleys will soon be startled by the forked lightnings and heavily pealing thunder.

“Ye hypocrites,” said our Lord to the Pharisees, “ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?”

He spoke thus of His first coming, the signs of which are not nearly so fully depicted in Scripture as those of His second.

What, then, will He say to us if we fail to discover the secret of God in the things which are taking place around us, when we have so wonderful a commentary whereby to explain them? Even the statesmen philosophers and thinkers of this world are expecting great changes in its social and political condition. Surely, then, it becomes us to search and see whether the ceaseless preparations which are everywhere apparent, the tendency of opinions in

matters civil and religious, and the generally unsettled and frequently lawless state of Christendom, do not show that the last times of our age have come; that the world will shortly be confronted by her despised but rightful and all-powerful King; and, therefore, that His Church—the living and the dead alike—no longer *may* but *must* speedily be summoned to meet Him in the air.

Were we floating on a broad river which at no great distance was hurling itself in mighty cataract to a lower level, what should we infer when we found that we were being borne along more swiftly by the quickening stream, when we perceived an ever increasing agitation in the waters around us, and began to hear mingling with their tumult the sound of a deeper roaring? Should we not at once understand that we were already within the rapids caused by the terrific fall?

And have we not exactly described the present condition of the stream of time? For both the prophets and the Lord Himself foretold a mighty catastrophe which will usher in a new age; a season of perplexity and trouble immediately preceding the times of refreshing from the presence of the Lord; a general disruption and disintegration of society, amid wars, tumults, and the most appalling calamities, to be followed by the glorious reign of the Prince of Peace. And are not signs of our approach to these predicted days of terror continually multiplying around us? Do not events, which were wont to float by in slow procession, now chase each other

before our bewildered eyes with such rapidity that they pass away in months, or it may be even in weeks, instead of years? Have not the currents of public opinion ceased to originate merely in the schemes of a few princes and statesmen, and is not every country torn by antagonistic factions which drag the State, now in this direction, now in that? \* Nay, are there not also multitudes of private individuals, who have each his own nostrum for divers ills, ever agitating the surface of society by thrusting themselves into notice?

Doubtless one chief cause of all this confusion has been that very thing which the world regards as a cure for every evil—the spread of knowledge. For many of those who acquire a little learning—and the majority of mankind can do no more—are not slow to give proof that in very deed “shallow draughts intoxicate the brain;” and are wont, by a confident and persistent setting forth of their opinions, to lead astray those whose ignorance exceeds their own, and in this manner to confound the counsels of wiser and more experienced guides.

\* In a speech delivered at Aylesbury, Sept. 20th, 1876, the late Lord Beaconsfield thus alluded to another formidable element of distraction: “In the attempt to conduct the government of this world, there are new elements to be considered with which our predecessors had not to deal. We have not to deal only with emperors, princes, and ministers, but there are the secret societies—an element which we must take into consideration—which at the last moment may baffle all our arrangements, which have their agents everywhere, which have reckless agents, which countenance assassination, and which, if necessary, could produce a massacre.”

Education of a certain kind has indeed become general ; but, alas ! not with the expected result, since morals seem at the same time to be degenerating in inverse ratio. For how common is the lack of truthfulness, and that not merely in commercial life, but in all ranks of society ! And this evil does not only exist, but is recognized as at least a venial fault, if not an absolute necessity. The law, " Swear to thine own hurt and change not," has no popularity in the present age, and he who breaks it will find many advocates and defenders.

Meanwhile, the growing impatience and irritability of men, arising from the indulgence of generations, the abuse of stimulants and narcotics, and the painful pressure and excitement of modern life, are beginning to manifest themselves in deeds of recklessness and violence, such as may be found in the records of any newspaper ; while lawlessness and crime of every description are increasing, and, which is worse, often assume shapes difficult to detect or punish.

And over all this sin and misery the giant forms of still more terrible woes are projecting their advancing shadows. Europe is armed to an extent hitherto unknown, and has been converted into a vast camp through the jealousy of the great Powers, which are simply waiting for an opportunity of carrying out their aggressive schemes. The most cruel and bloody war of our days has lately terminated in a peace which can be no more than a lull in the storm ; for the dreaded Eastern problem is still un-

solved. Few are those who expect more than a brief respite before the air is again tormented with the rush of shot and shell, and polluted with the smoke of burning villages and homesteads. And even during the short armed truce in Europe, wars have been raging in parts of Asia, Africa, and America.

Yet again, the rapid spread of Socialistic principles among all the nations of Christendom, and the numerous secret leagues organized for their propagation, are giving statesmen grave cause to apprehend a revolutionary outburst which may shatter the whole framework of society.

Nor are physical commotions wanting to heighten the excitement. The last few years have been unusually prolific in violent storms and inundations destructive to life and property. Earthquakes are frequent; and the shocks, though at present comparatively slight,\* seem by their ubiquity to betoken a widespread disturbance in the bowels of the earth which may culminate in some appalling catastrophe. Famines, too, have occurred in divers places; in different parts of India, in Persia, in China, in Morocco, and in several other countries; while various kinds of sickness and disease seem to be more than usually prevalent. And there are scientific men who suppose that impending astronomical events will render the next few years dismally memorable, and,

\* But since the above was written the protracted disturbance at Agram has occurred, and Europe has been startled by the terrific catastrophes of Casamicciola and Chios.

by vitiating the atmosphere, cause an outbreak of epidemics and pestilence like the frightful visitation of the times of Justinian, or the murderous "Black Death" of the fourteenth century, which, as it swept through Europe, is said to have slain five and twenty millions of souls, and to have deprived this island of more than the half of its inhabitants.

Now all these things, and many others which might be mentioned, do indeed forbode disasters and widespread distress, but not necessarily the last tribulation, the final throes of the world. For earth has had her times of convulsion, suffering, and change, in former days. God's sore plagues, war, famine, pestilence, and the beasts of the earth, have often desolated her lands in past years, and yet the end has not followed. Nay, were we to feel the solid ground trembling beneath us, and behold the mountains lifted up and cast into the sea, even such a sight would not in itself prove that the great day of the Lord had come.

Men have often forgotten this, and, when appealing to Scripture, have too frequently drawn their inferences from an exaggeration of one or more detached texts, instead of carefully considering *all* that the prophets have spoken. Hence there have been many false alarms and panics.

A remarkable instance occurred at the close of the sixth century. At that time men had become so accustomed to the domination of Rome that they believed her power could only perish with the world itself. And so, when they saw her apparently in the

pangs of dissolution, with her lands wasted by war, famine, and disease, to such a degree that many once populous places had become pestilential through neglect; \* when they beheld her supplies cut off, and not a few of her buildings destroyed by storms and inundations, they imagined that the world also had run its course, and that the last dread judgment was near at hand.

Gregory the Great was strongly imbued with this idea, and, in a letter to King Ethelbert, he thus expresses it: "We know from the word of Almighty God that the end of the present world is now at hand, and that the reign of the saints, which can never be terminated, is about to commence. And now that the end of the world is approaching, many things will take place which have not happened before. For there will be atmospheric changes, terrors from heaven, deranged seasons, wars, famines, pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places." †

And since there was an Antichrist required for the last days, Gregory was sure he had detected him in the Patriarch of Constantinople, John the Faster, who had just irritated the See of Rome by proclaiming himself Universal Bishop.

Again, in the tenth century, there was a still more

\* See Gregory's sermon on the plague, and Gibbon, chaps. xliii. and xlv. From a passage of Procopius (*Anecdot. cap. xviii.*), quoted by the latter, it appears to have been calculated, in regard to the times of Justinian, that no fewer than 100,000,000 of human beings "had been exterminated under the reign of the imperial demon."

† Bede, "*Eccles. Hist.*" i. 32.



general panic. It was imagined that Satan had been bound from the time of our Lord's first appearing, and that, since the thousand years were almost accomplished, he was about to be loosed as a preparation for the last judgment. As the supposed time of this event drew nearer the terror of men became piteous. Some handed over their property to the monkish foundations, and set out on a pilgrimage to Palestine, whither they expected Christ to descend. Many actually bound themselves by solemn oaths to be serfs to churches or monasteries, in the hope that, if they were found acting as servants to the servants of Christ, they would be more gently dealt with at the judgment. Buildings were allowed to fall into decay, since it was supposed that there would be but little further use for them. And if there happened to be an eclipse of the sun or moon, affrighted crowds would fly to the caverns of the rocks, or to any other places which they thought might shelter them from the glory of the dreaded appearing.\*

But the year one thousand passed by; nothing happened, and presently the excitement subsided.

Now these alarms, and many others, sprang from crude and baseless arguments which do not for a moment endure the test of intelligent investigation. And their result was something worse than the mere delusion of those who were affected by them, for they caused a general discredit of, and distaste for,

\* See Mosheim, "*Eccles. Hist.*" Cent. X., part ii. chap. iii.; Robertson's "*History of Christian Church*," book iv. chap. v.

the prophetic scriptures ; since men are ever ready to cast upon the word of God the blame of that failure which is solely due to their foolish and short-sighted interpretation.

Our duty, then, is to take heed that we be not carried away by vain excitements, of which there are too many in our days ; but we must be still more careful to avoid the opposite extreme. It is better to be troubled by many false alarms than to be once taken by surprise. The inhabitants of earth must awake some morning to find that the day of the Lord is present ; and as a snare will it come upon all those who have not understood the warnings of revelation. It is, then, our duty to pray for wisdom that we may understand, and for the power of the Spirit that we may watch. Nor could words be stronger than our Lord's injunction upon this point : "Take ye heed," He said, "watch and pray : for ye know not when the time is. For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. Watch ye, therefore, for ye know not when the Master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning ; lest, coming suddenly, He find you sleeping. And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch !"

To stimulate obedience to our Lord's command, by tracing out the main streams of prophecy, and endeavouring to ascertain our own position in regard to them, is the object of this book. And if we dis-

cover that the revealed counsels of God place before us the translation of the Church as the next event to be expected ; and, still further, that the present bent of human opinion, and the general condition and tendency of the world, are already in the direction of those apostasies, convulsions, revolutions, and judgments, which will affect men after the withdrawal of the Church ; then we shall indeed have reason to believe that our age has entered upon its last days, and that those who would be Christ's at His coming have urgent need to keep their garments, lest He be suddenly revealed, and they be found naked, so that all men see their shame.

#### THE SEVEN DISPENSATIONS.

Why man, immediately after his introduction into the world, should have been exposed to temptation and sin, with all its attendant miseries, we cannot explain. We are altogether unable to decide whether he is now passing through a fiery trial which is intended to humble him and eradicate the rebellious feelings conceived in former ages,\* while

\* We do not mention this to express belief in a previous existence of man, but only in the possibility of it. Should it prove to be an actual fact, the foundation of nearly all the hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against God would be swept away in a moment. Should it not, God has some far better solution of difficulties, which He may hereafter show to those who love Him. It has been supposed that the description of man's creation precludes the question of his pre-existence, because God is said to have breathed into his nostrils the breath of life. But this expression is not materially different from that which is found in the prophecy to the dry bones, " Behold, I will cause breath to enter

the blood of the Lord Jesus atones for them; or whether some other and, perhaps, widely different cause has shaped the wise and merciful counsels of the Most High in regard to our race. Nor can anything be more foolish than the attempt to unravel a mystery so utterly beyond our ken; for, in spite of our efforts, the secret would remain hidden for ever, unless it should prove the purpose of the Almighty to draw back the curtain with His own hand in some future time, and so to teach those who could trust Him amid the darkness of this life the depths and faultless wisdom of His unwearying love.

Yet, although we may not search into the deep things of God, we cannot but be struck with one feature of His dealings with mankind. For while the government of this world has undergone several into you, and ye shall live." And again, "Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live" (Ezek. xxxvii. 5, 9). Since, then, the words of this passage are confessedly used of resurrection, it would seem that the verse in Genesis does not decide against the possibility of pre-existence, but must be regarded as neutral. Yet let us not dwell upon this impenetrable mystery; for, while a passing glance *may*, perhaps, help a weak faith, any attempt to speculate upon it *must* be fraught with the gravest danger, since there is no revelation. "The secret things belong unto the Lord our God; but those things which are revealed belong unto us, and to our children for ever." Oh that there were a deeper reverence among us for the hidden things of the Almighty, which are withheld for our discipline, and that we might be taught to say with David, "Lord, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty; neither do I exercise myself in great matters, or in things too high for me." And let us ever remember the words of a greater than David, "Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven."

changes, which we, following the example of Paul, term dispensations ; still, these dispensations, vary as they may in laws and conditions, are ever constant to one main object. They all combine to prove that in no conceivable circumstances are men able to preserve their integrity and save themselves from corruption ; that their sole hope lies in a direct interposition of the Eternal, and so miraculous an infusion of His Holy Spirit that an entire change is wrought in their nature. And this fact certainly points to some deep-seated alienation from, and tendency to rebellion against, God, which must be eradicated before peace and harmony can be restored to the human race. Whatever he be, or whatever the mystery which enwraps him, it is at least clear that man has failed to comprehend the lesson of absolute dependence which creation should have been sufficient to teach, and can now learn it only through a redemption more wonderful than creation itself.

In the first dispensation Adam and Eve were created in a state of innocence and entire freedom from pain, toil, or anxiety, and were placed in a garden of delight. As a test of that spirit of obedience to the Creator which is both reasonable and necessary, but one small thing was required of them—they were merely commanded to abstain from the fruit of a single tree in the garden. Easy, nay, imperceptible, as this yoke must have been—for surely nothing but the distempered fancies of pride and self-will could have made them feel it at all—they nevertheless broke it from

off their necks. And so they were expelled from the Paradise of joy, after having shown that man cannot retain his innocency when he has it : no, not if he be aided by the most favouring circumstances.

A different age succeeded. Adam and his descendants were now tested to see whether, after the painful experience of the fall, they could recover themselves by their own innate goodness and without law or government. But, instead of improvement, they grew worse and worse, until earth was so filled with corruption and violence that God was compelled to sweep every living creature out of it. And thus it appeared that man, if freed from restraint and left to himself, will not merely fail to effect his salvation, but also rush headlong to destruction.

When the flood had passed away, Noah came forth from the ark, and a third dispensation commenced. God now invested man with the sword of the magistrate, directing that violence should thenceforth be checked by the execution of the murderer, and placed His fallen creatures under the discipline of visible and earthly government. But political union so intoxicated them with its new power that they deliberately rebelled against God, and were only hindered from a daring act of defiance by the confusion of tongues. And while their government served to unite them against their Creator, it at the same time utterly failed to restrain their moral corruption. This we may learn from the miserable history of the cities of the plain, whose catastrophe seems to have closed the third or Noachian period.

From the beginning of the fourth dispensation, which may be termed the Pilgrim Age, God gave up the world as a whole, and chose out for Himself a single family; purposing first to regenerate the people who should spring from it, and ultimately, through them, to restore and bless all nations. Abraham and his descendants by Jacob were, consequently, separated from the remainder of mankind, that they might be brought into communion with Jehovah. They were caused to wander about as strangers and pilgrims, having no dwelling-place of their own; and when at last they seemed to have settled in Egypt, they were suddenly made to feel the hostility of the land in which they lived by finding themselves reduced to a cruel and hopeless bondage. Yet even this severe discipline of separation and affliction, though it was closed by a wondrous display of God's faithfulness and power, failed to subdue their rebellious self-will, as we may see by their conduct after deliverance. Nor did the treatment which they had received from the world change their inclination towards it. For when, on their journey to Canaan, they began to be dissatisfied with God, they longed for the flesh-pots, the fish, the cucumbers, the melons, the leeks, the onions, and the garlic, of Egypt, and turned back in their hearts to the land which had so ruthlessly oppressed them.

The time at last arrived for the establishment of the chosen nation as a kingdom upon earth, and the introduction of the fifth age. Accordingly, the Israelites, awe-struck by the marvels of their deliver-

ance from Egypt, were led through the Wilderness of Sin—being meanwhile sustained by bread which fell from heaven, and water which streamed from the smitten rock—until they halted in full view of the steep and rugged heights of Sinai. There, amid the most awful manifestations of the presence of Jehovah, the laws of the kingdom were delivered to them, and were afterwards written, in order that they and their children might thenceforth know those things by which, if they did them, they should live. But from the very first they grievously failed to obey; and, in consequence, delayed their entrance into the promised land for forty years. And when God did at last establish them in Palestine, they quickly showed themselves to be the same stiff-necked and wayward people. Neither their marvellous training, nor the possession of the written law of God, availed to effect a radical change in them: they grew weary of Jehovah as their sole Ruler, and demanded an earthly monarch. This request was granted; but, after three successive reigns, dissensions arose which caused the separation of the people into two distinct and, for the most part, hostile states. These kingdoms, in spite of the warnings of the prophets and the oft-repeated chastisements of God, proved so incorrigibly prone to sorcery and idolatry that at length the Almighty permitted the destruction of Israel, and sometime afterwards suffered Judah also to be carried away captive.

After seventy years the exiles of the latter kingdom were allowed to return to Jerusalem, and to rebuild the temple and the ruined walls. Their affliction had



cured them of open idolatry, and they practised it no more. They did not, however, on that account, draw nearer to God, but merely substituted for their former sin a hypocritical formality or a sceptical indifference. And thus they became so entirely carnal that, when God, in the fulness of time, sent His only begotten Son into the world, instead of hailing Him as the long-desired Messiah, they rejected and crucified Him. In anger God suspended His covenant, refused at that time to restore the Kingdom to Israel, again gave up the city and sanctuary to destruction, and scattered the Jews among all nations for a second, and far longer and more severe, captivity.

Then followed the parenthetical dispensation of grace, during which the Israelite is cast aside for a season, but not forgotten in the counsels of God. For one object of the present age appears to be the removal of the obstacle to Israelitish obedience. It was the rebellious prince of this world, assisted by his angels and the spirits of the air, who continually enticed the children of Abraham either to idolatry or hypocrisy. Accordingly, preparations are now being made for the expulsion of these hostile powers—"the high ones that are on high"—and the substitution of a new spiritual government, that of the Lord Jesus and His Church. To this end the apostles were commanded to declare the significance of the death of Christ upon the cross. He had offered Himself as a sacrifice for the sins of the whole world, and from that time all who loved, and were willing to follow, Him should be considered to have died in Him, and so to

have paid in full the penalty of their sins. Nay, further, God would regard them as clothed with the perfect righteousness of their Saviour; and, after a short season of trial for their sanctification, they should, at the close of the age, be caught up, whether dead or alive, to meet their Lord in the air, and with Him become the spiritual rulers of the world in place of Satan and his angels. And in the ages to come the Creator would show forth the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward them through Christ Jesus.\*

Surely such an exhibition of love on the part of the Most High God, coupled with such glorious offers to His fallen and undeserving creatures, should have constrained every inhabitant of earth to join in one mighty ascription of praise to Him that sitteth on the throne and to the Lamb! But no; men have received the announcement with stolid apathy, or have even been roused by it to feelings of bitter hatred and opposition. Only a few, whose hearts the Lord has opened, have heard, believed, and rejoiced. These are, for the most part, found among the poor and despised of men; but they are known to the great King, and He will shortly confess their names before His Father and the angels. The rest of the world will grow worse and worse, until this sixth age also ends in complete failure, proving that not even the revelation of the love of God in Christ Jesus can soften the rebellious heart of man.

Then will follow the last seven years of the fifth

\* Eph. ii. 6.

dispensation.\* The majority of the Jewish people, which would not receive Christ, will accept a covenant with Antichrist, and the Lord will close the dread times of tribulation by appearing, with His redeemed Church, in glory to take the Kingdom.

During the Millennial Age, the seventh and last trial of the human race, Christ will reign in the heavenly places, the region now in the possession of the fallen angels, and will make His people Israel the kings of the earth upon the earth. Then will the promises to Abraham and the glorious predictions of the Old Testament prophets be at length fulfilled. The Tempter and his hosts of wickedness will be cast into the abyss, and their evil influences will no longer impregnate the air with incitements to sin; the curse will be removed from the earth, and the visible glory of the Lord will be present at the temple in Jerusalem; while the carcasses of the rebels slain in the valley of Jehoshaphat will be ever exposed to view.†

But not even this age of marvels, blessings, and warnings, with its total immunity from spiritual temptation, will bring about the recovery of fallen man. The Israelitish people will indeed be perfect, yet only through the power of the Spirit of God, Who, in accordance with the promised new covenant, will then have written His law upon their hearts.‡ But other nations, though awed into acquiescence, will yield but a feigned submission; and when at last the Tempter is let loose, as a final test of obedience, they

\* The reader will find a proof of this assertion in Part II.

† Isa. lxvi. 24.

‡ Jer. xxxii. 40.

will gladly listen to his suggestions, and gather themselves together in open rebellion against God. The forbearance of the Almighty will then, however, have become exhausted. Fire will be hurled from heaven to destroy the rebel host, and the general judgment and eternal state will follow.

Thus, by seven distinct and altogether diverse tests, it will have been proved that no possible circumstances can give man the power of recovering himself from sin ; that he must either cry out for the help of the Lord, or perish from His presence for ever.

#### THE THREE LINES OF PROPHECY.

In his First Epistle to the Corinthians, Paul divides the inhabitants of the world into three classes—the Jews, the Gentiles, and the Church of God.\* This division obtains throughout the prophetic Scriptures, and, unless it be recognized, a correct interpretation is impossible. For each of the three peoples has its own peculiar destiny ; and they will all remain distinctly separated, at least until the end of the Millennium. We propose, therefore, to consider separately what has been revealed concerning their past and future, beginning, for the sake of clearer arrangement, with the Gentiles.

\* 1 Cor. x. 32.



PART I.

**The Gentiles.**



### THE PROPHECY OF BALAAM.

THE sons of Abraham were the destined kings of the earth upon the earth. They may, therefore, with reason have supposed that, from the day of their settlement in Canaan, supreme power would be at once and for ever withdrawn from all other nations. And doubtless this would have been the case, had their hearts been wholly surrendered to their God. But they were stiff-necked and rebellious; and, consequently, while they were yet in the wilderness, Moses was instructed to foretell the woes and captivities which would befall them in later days.

And again, towards the close of their wanderings, God plainly declared, by the mouth of Balaam, that their enemies would have power to trouble them, and drive them from their land; that a time of Gentile sovereignty must intervene before the fulfilment of the promises to Abraham; but that his seed should at length be delivered by the advent of a mighty and all-victorious King. This utterance is so grand and impressive—bringing into sight, as it does, the dim



and threatening form of Gentile power, though it was separated from the prophet's standpoint by the vast stretch of eight centuries — that we subjoin an amended translation of the greater part of it. After declaring that his words had reference to “the end of the days,” or the time when God's purposes in regard to Israel would begin to find their fulfilment, Balaam proceeds as follows :—

“I see Him—but not now;  
I behold Him—but not nigh.  
A Star goes forth from Jacob,  
And a Sceptre arises out of Israel,  
And smites the corners of Moab,  
And destroys all the children of tumult.  
And Edom becomes a possession,  
And Seir becomes a possession, His enemies ;  
And Israel acquires strength.  
And a Ruler arises from Jacob,  
And destroys what is left out of cities.  
And he saw Amalek, and took up his parable,  
and said :—

Beginning of the nations was Amalek :  
But his end is destruction.

And he saw the Kenite, and took up his parable,  
and said :—

Durable is thy dwelling,  
And upon the rock is thy nest laid.  
For should Kain be destroyed,  
Until Asshur shall carry thee away captive ?  
And he took up his parable, and said :—  
Woe ! who shall live when God does this ?  
And ships come from the side of Cyprus,  
And press Asshur, and press Eber ;  
And he also goes to destruction.”

As the prophecy opens with a grand vision of

the second appearing of Christ as King of kings and Lord of lords. Until this great event the enemies of Israel should remain; but then they should be either exterminated or reduced to submission.

Amalek, however, which had been the first to attack the chosen people—for such is the evident meaning of the expression, “first of the nations”—should be destroyed long before.\*

On the other hand, the friendly Kenite should endure until Israel itself should be carried away captive by Asshur, an Eastern foe.

Nor would this captivity be the last of troubles; for mightier nations would come from the other side of Cyprus, that is, from the West, and oppress both Asshur and Eber, or the Asiatics on both sides of the Euphrates. Yet these also should be destroyed when the Sceptre of Israel should smite the corners of Moab.

Thus, although at this early date—about B.C. 1452

\* For an account of the unprovoked assault of the Amalekites, see Exod. xvii. 8–16. God manifested His hot displeasure by at once declaring, “I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.” The cause of the severity is thus explained by Ebn Ezra: “He had provoked the wrath of the Lord; for whilst the princes of Edom, the Moabites, and the Philistines, were overwhelmed with fear on account of the signs which the Lord had done in Egypt and at the Red Sea, this Amalek came, notwithstanding, to combat against Israel, and had no fear of God.”

A direct command was afterwards given to the Israelites to execute the sentence of Jehovah as soon as they had established themselves in the land of Canaan (Deut. xxv. 19), and in the reign of Saul it was obeyed (1 Sam. xv.).

—not one of the destined world-powers was as yet in existence, so that it could be distinctly named, Balaam, nevertheless, foretold that the sovereignty would be delivered, first into the hands of Eastern, and then into those of Western Gentiles. And many centuries later it was further revealed, through Daniel and Zechariah, that this temporary dominion would be sustained by four successive empires, of which the first and second were Asiatic, the third and fourth European. Such is the first prediction of the times of the Gentiles, containing, as is usual with the earlier prophecies, the germ of all that should follow, and delivered, most appropriately, before a Gentile king by a prophet who was himself without the pale of the chosen people.

Before we proceed, a modern theory, which confuses the house of Israel with some of the nations of the fourth empire,\* will oblige us to say a few words

\* The Anglo-Ephraim theory would render the great prophecies of Daniel unintelligible. These are times of Gentile domination, and, as the Lord tells us, they will continue until their close is announced by signs in the sun, moon, and stars. Since, therefore, such signs have not as yet appeared, none of the Ten Tribes could at present be holding so commanding a position in the world as that of England, even if they could be living on this side of the Euphrates. The mistake of Anglo-Ephraimites, like that of post-millennarians, is that they adduce millennial prophecies, and apply them to this age. Many of their assertions will not bear the test of Scripture; for instance, the idea that royalty must always remain with Israel is a direct contradiction of Hosea's words, "For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim" (iii. 4). But, worst of all, they confuse the heavenly calling with the earthly, and in

concerning that portion of it which revolted from Rehoboam.

### THE KINGDOM OF THE TEN TRIBES.

The sad story of the Israelites is well known. From the earliest days of their settlement in Canaan they altogether failed in fulfilling God's purpose that they should be a separate and holy people, and after a while the nation was divided into two kingdoms. That of the Ten Tribes quickly began to worship "other gods and molten images," so that the Lord pronounced sentence upon them before the death of their first king. It was uttered by the mouth of the prophet Ahijah in these terrible words;—"For the Lord shall smite Israel as a reed is shaken in the water, and He shall root up Israel out of this good land which He gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them *beyond the river*"—that is, the Euphrates—"because they have made their groves, provoking the Lord to anger." \* This was the decree; but the mercy of God delayed its execution for more than two hundred years, at the end of which time Shalmaneser

place of that tribulation which the Lord warned us to expect in the world until He calls us out of it, point us to earthly glory. They are not content to say with Paul, "For our citizenship is in heaven, whence also we look for the Lord Jesus;" but tell us that we have a nation and a land here, and are not, therefore, strangers and pilgrims upon earth. Yet the New Testament never offers Israelitish promises to Christians, but, on the contrary, informs Jews by birth that, if they would be followers of Christ, they must give up their Jewish privileges, for that in Him there is neither Jew nor Greek.

\* 1 Kings xiv. 15.

transported the captive Israelites to localities in Assyria and Media, on the other side of the Euphrates.

There is great significance in the place of exile. When God called Abraham from Ur of the Chaldees, He bade him leave the idolatrous country of his kindred, and cross the Euphrates into a land which He would show him. Abraham did so, and was forthwith termed a Hebrew—that is, “one who has crossed over”—by which name his descendants were from that time known to foreigners.

But because the Ten Tribes rent themselves from the house of David, and lapsed into demonism and idolatry; therefore God would allow them to be Hebrews no longer, but sent them back again to the place from whence He had taken them. And there, beyond the river, they have remained, and apparently must still remain, whether in Affghanistan, China, or elsewhere, until the times of the Gentiles are ended. Then, at the bidding of the Lord, they will return towards their own land, and as they approach the barrier-river, He will dry it up before them, as He did the Jordan, and reveal His chosen people as “the kings of the East.”\* Thenceforth both they and

\* Rev. xvi. 12. This drying up of the Euphrates to make a way for the return of Ephraim is twice mentioned in the Old Testament, and is coupled in both places with a similar miracle in regard to the Egyptian Sea, by which a passage is opened for other Israelites, probably Jews, who come through Egypt. In Isaiah xi. 15, 16, we read: “And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian Sea; and with His mighty wind shall He shake His hand over the river, and He shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dryshod. And there shall be a highway for the remnant of His people which shall be left from Assyria, like as it

their brethren will dwell within the river, and their boundaries will extend, according to the promise given to Abraham, "from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates." \*

#### THE DREAM OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR.

In the manner just related the Ten Tribes disappeared from the prophetic scene, and will enter it no more until the glorious times of the Lord's return. But the case of those which remained faithful to the house of David is very different. For a hundred and fifty years after the desolation of Israel, God still continued to plead with Judah. But neither warnings, chastisements, nor deliverances, availed to produce anything more than a temporary repentance; so that at length the patience of God began to be exhausted.

In the fourth year of the reign of Jehoiakim, Nebuchadnezzar appeared for the first time in the *was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.*" Now the river in this passage must be the Euphrates, because the way made through it will be a highway from Assyria to Palestine; and the drying up must be literal, because we are told that it shall be like the drying up of the Red Sea and the Jordan when Israel went out of Egypt in the days of old. The remnant from Assyria are, of course, the Ten Tribes, who were led into captivity by the Assyrians; and if the reader will glance at the fourteenth verse he will find a sufficient explanation of the Apocalyptic title, "Kings of the East." A similar prediction will be found in Zechariah x. 6-11, where the drying up of the sea of Egypt and the river of Assyria is again mentioned. And the sixth and seventh verses seem to indicate that Judah is concerned with the Egyptian Sea, and Ephraim with the river Euphrates.

\* Gen. xv. 18.

streets of Jerusalem, the city which he was destined so soon to destroy. He had just vanquished Pharaoh-nechoh in the great battle of Carchemish, and had wrested the crown of the world-power from the hitherto victorious Egypt. And now he came to punish the vassal-king of Judah for the assistance which he had rendered to his rival. He seized Jehoiakim, and at first loaded him with fetters, intending to carry him as a prisoner to Babylon. But afterwards relenting, he released him, and permitted him again to rule, as a tributary, over his shattered and miserable kingdom.

The proud conqueror would not, however, return from Jerusalem empty-handed. He plundered the temple of a portion of its vessels, and also gave directions to Ashpenaz, the prince of his eunuchs, to select, from those of royal or noble birth, the most comely and intellectual of the Hebrew youths, and to convey them to Babylon, that they might there be instructed in the language and wisdom of the Chaldeans. And so the young captives, among whom were Daniel, Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah, were brought to the great metropolis of the world, and placed under a course of training which was to fit them for the king's service.

Shortly after their appointed time of instruction had come to its end, Nebuchadnezzar had a strange dream. He had been victorious over all his enemies; his power was now unrivalled; there was none to dispute it. Nor was there any city which could be compared for glory and strength to "great Baby-

lon." One day, however, the king became thoughtful, and, remembering how quickly the glories of other monarchs had passed away, wondered what would be the end of his own magnificence, and who would arise after him. While he was thus striving to peer into the dark future, he fell into a slumber, but was even then unable to dismiss the troubled thoughts, which seemed to move like black and agitated clouds before his eyes. Presently a faint light began to steal upon the gloomy vision, and gradually to assume a dim and glimmering form of colossal proportions. Imperceptibly it became more lustrous and more clearly defined, until at length the clouds had passed away, and lo ! the king was gazing upon a majestic statue, whose brightness was excellent, and the form thereof terrible.

It was an image of metal, but not of one metal only ; for at the first glance Nebuchadnezzar perceived that it was shedding four diverse gleams. The head was of fine gold ; the breast and the arms were of silver ; the belly and the thighs of brass ; the legs of iron, and the feet part of iron and part of clay.

With awe the king beheld the dreadful apparition ; and then, casting his eyes upward, he saw, towering far above the lofty statue, a rock whose top reached to the clouds. While he continued to watch, a stone was detached without hands from its summit, and hurled down with mighty force upon the image. With a crash it struck the feet, and in a moment clay, iron, brass, silver, and gold, were broken in pieces together, and became like the chaff of the



summer threshing-floor, so that the wind carried them away.

Nebuchadnezzar was astonished ; so quickly had the majestic form disappeared, and yielded its place to the destroying stone. As he still looked on, he saw the stone beginning to grow larger, to spread forth its sides and raise higher its top, until at length it had become a vast mountain and filled the whole earth.

Then the king awoke in trouble and perplexity. He had indeed seen a marvellous and never-to-be-forgotten vision ; but who should unfold to him its dark enigma ? He instinctively recoiled from the thought of consulting his soothsayers and sorcerers. Hitherto they had satisfied him ; but during that night the messengers of the living God had been with him, and he could no longer regard the magicians of Babylon with confidence.

But there were none others to whom he could go ; and so at last he summoned his wise men, determining however, to put them to a severe test. Accordingly, he bade them first relate to him the dream, as a guarantee of their power, and then declare the interpretation. If they complied with his request, they should receive splendid gifts : but if they did not, the ministers of death should punish their deception. In vain the miserable Chaldeans pleaded that, if he would only show them the dream, they would tell him the interpretation. Nebuchadnezzar was inexorable, and curtly replied, " The word has gone from me ; " that is, I have made the decree, and will not relent.

And so the slaughter of the wise men of Babylon

had actually commenced, when Daniel went to Arioch, the captain of the guard, and boldly told him that, if a little time were granted, he would do what the king required. The offer having been accepted, Daniel returned to his home, where, in answer to the earnest prayer of himself and his companions, the matter was revealed to him in a vision of the night. Then, after uttering a glorious ascription of praise to the God of Israel, he hastened into the royal presence, and having first described the vision with minute accuracy to the awe-struck king, proceeded to unfold its interpretation.

The Most High God had deigned to gratify Nebuchadnezzar's wish, to draw back the curtain of futurity, and to reveal to him the things which were coming to pass. For Israel had been rebellious; therefore the sovereignty of the world should now be delivered to the Gentiles, in order that they might, if they could, prove themselves more obedient and worthy to hold it. And the image, whose brightness was excellent and the form thereof terrible, was a representation of Gentile power from the time of Nebuchadnezzar, its first head, till the reign of that Lawless One whom the Lord shall consume when He appears to take the Kingdom.

Daniel, therefore, announced to Nebuchadnezzar that the world-power, previously reserved for Israel, was now given to him; and that he was, consequently, a king of kings over all the children of men. Hitherto each of the kingdoms of earth had been as a wild beast held in by a leash; till Israel was rejected none

of them might obtain the supremacy. But now all restraint was removed from the royal lion of Babylon, and he was permitted to ravin at his will. Nebuchadnezzar was the head of gold. And after him should arise three other kingdoms in succession, the last of which should pass through certain stages of development. Thus the outline of Balaam was to some extent filled in, and it was discovered that the Eastern and Western dominion of which he spoke would include the rise and fall of four empires.

In regard to the names of these powers we have no perplexity; for Scripture reveals them all, becoming in this as in every other case, if we only know how to use it, its own interpreter.

The first kingdom, Babylon, is indicated by Daniel while interpreting the vision to the Chaldean monarch.\*

The second he points out, in his account of Belshazzar's feast, by the emphatic words, "In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain, and Darius the Median took the kingdom." †

The third empire may be discovered in the eighth chapter. For after the ram has been overcome by the he-goat, Gabriel explains that the vision represents the Medo-Persian kingdom and its destroyer, the Grecian. ‡ The same succession appears also in the tenth chapter, in the words, "Now will I return to fight with the Prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo! the Prince of Grecia shall come." §

\* Dan. ii. 38.

† Dan. v. 30, 31.

‡ Dan. viii. 20, 21.

§ Dan. x. 20.

To find the fourth power, we must turn to the ninth chapter. There it was predicted that Messiah should be cut off, and that afterwards Jerusalem and the temple should be destroyed by the people of a great Prince destined to meet his end in the last indignation, that is, by the people of the fourth world-power.\* And we know that the destroyers of Jerusalem, about forty years after our Lord's death, were the Romans. Also in the Gospel of Luke we read of a decree of the Roman emperor that all the world should be taxed.† Augustus is thus recognized in the word of God as the head of the fourth world-power, since Greece had then passed away.

The four great empires are, therefore, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, and Rome. And if we turn to secular history, this succession is most plainly corroborated.

There is doubtless a significant appropriateness in the parts of the human body apportioned to each kingdom.

The head seems to point to the unity and compactness of the Chaldean empire, as being maintained by one dominating people under the absolute control of one sovereign. And since the head is the natural director and governor of all the members, it may also here stand for the Babylonian autocracy, because such a form of government most nearly resembles that of God, and is the only one which can ever be perfect.

\* Daniel ix. 26. See amended translation in Part II.

† Luke ii. 1.

The breast and arms, a twofold part, is assigned to the Medo-Persian empire—the right arm and breast signifying the Persians, the stronger of the two nations ; the left indicating the Medes.

The belly with the loins and thighs, the most active and vigorous parts of the body combined with the most sluggish, aptly represent the kingdom of Alexander, in which “ the loins of Greece held together the belly of Asia, yet could not impart to it their own activity.” \*

Lastly, the legs point to the great division of Rome into the Eastern and Western empires, and the toes to the final division into ten kingdoms. At the same time the legs and feet were appropriate members to symbolize that power of which we are told, in the seventh chapter, that it should tread down and break in pieces the whole earth. †

By the different metals of the image a gradual deterioration of government appears to be indicated.

Nebuchadnezzar received his power directly from God ; and the prophet, after declaring how absolute it was, exclaimed, “Thou art this head of gold.” On another occasion also, Daniel said of the same king ;—“All people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him : whom he would he slew ; and whom he would he kept alive ; and whom he would he set up ; and whom he would he put down.” ‡

The second kingdom is said to be inferior to the first, and its metal is silver. For the Medo-Persian empire was not an autocracy, but a monarchy de-

\* Hofmann.

† Dan. vii. 23.

‡ Dan. v. 19.

pendent upon the support of an hereditary aristocracy. The king could by no means do what he willed ; and this we may see in the case of Darius, who earnestly desired to save Daniel from the lions' den, but was unable to resist the pressure of the presidents and princes. Similarly Ahasuerus could not rescind his order for the slaughter of the Jews, but could only issue a counter-decree permitting them to stand for their lives and slay those who would assault them.

The metal of the third empire is brass ; and the government of Alexander was a monarchy supported by a military aristocracy of a far coarser grain than the hereditary nobles of Persia.

The iron power of the Cæsars showed a still further depreciation. For they were nominally elected by the people ; they were merely called First Magistrates of the State, or Generals ; and for a long time they wore no diadem, but only the laurel crown of a successful commander. They had also a Senate which was supposed to counsel and control them. Yet, underneath this vail of popular authority, they usually wielded an absolute power. The people were neither allowed to legislate for them, nor to interfere with them. If a senator attempted to be independent, he was quickly put out of the way, and had cause to congratulate himself should the penalty be nothing worse than banishment to a desert island.

Thus the empire remained metallic ; it was coherent and strong as iron. But, as time went on, those northern hordes, which had long been the foes of Rome, began to assert their superiority, and

gradually drew nearer and nearer to the imperial city. Many a time they retired, as if in fear lest some supernatural power should burst upon and destroy them if they essayed to offer violence to Rome ; but at length the spell was broken, and the world began to look upon the great city as the Philistines did upon Samson when, shorn of his locks, he had become weak as other men.

The citizens must have felt this bitterly at the second approach of Alaric, king of the Visigoths. For the embassy, which they sent to terrify the barbarian by threatening to oppose to him a numerous and well-disciplined army, could only evoke the insolent rejoinder, "The thicker the hay, the easier it is mowed." Finding him indifferent to their menaces, the ambassadors changed their tone, and requested to know upon what terms he would consent to withdraw. His conditions were so grasping that they exclaimed in despair ;—"If such, O king, are your demands, what do you intend to leave us ?" "Your lives," was the brief reply. Alaric was, however, bribed to retire for a while ; but he soon returned, and the fatal day arrived on which Rome herself experienced those horrors which she had for centuries inflicted upon other cities. A long period of more or less anarchy succeeded, and the modern kingdoms of Europe were gradually evolved, but under the presidency of an ecclesiastical hierarchy which for a long while took the place of the emperor.

It was by the irruption of these northern barbarians, and the spirit which they brought with them, that

the clay began to be mingled with the iron in what we call constitutionalism, the nature of which is to be ever inclining more and more to pure democracy. But it is impossible that governments so modelled should long cohere. Men cannot be ruled, and at the same time be themselves the rulers. Such an arrangement may indeed be, in certain circumstances, the best palliative during the present age; just as poisons are often medicinally useful to diseased bodies. But it can be nothing more than a palliative: there will be no settled rest for the fevered inhabitants of earth until they be placed under the sway of an Autocrat of never-failing wisdom, absolute righteousness, and perfect love.

And this is the solution of mundane difficulties which God proposes.

The ten kingdoms are not yet clearly manifested, but are doubtless, amid the many changes of these restless times, now in process of formation. The portion of the prophecy which has been already fulfilled assures us that in this case also the figure will be strictly carried out; so that, just as five of the toes of the image were on the right foot and five on the left, in like manner five of the kingdoms will spring from the Western, and five from the Eastern division of the old Roman empire. Of the latter, four, as we shall presently show, will be the resuscitated kingdoms of Alexander's generals, covering the area at present occupied by the Turkish empire in Europe, Asia, and Africa, and by the independent states between it and Russia. The fifth *may* be Persia, which, it would



seem, must be included in the last great empire ; though, of course, not necessarily as one of the ten kingdoms, but perhaps as a mere dependency.\*

Apparently, since the image is standing complete in all its parts when the stone falls upon it, the ten kingdoms will comprise all that has ever belonged to the Babylonian, Persian, Grecian, or old Roman empire. And not only so ; but, since the toes have yet to be added to the image, the revived Roman empire will probably exceed its ancient bounds. For at the addition of each of the other limbs there has always been an increase of territory to the prophetic earth ; nor is there any reason to suppose that a rule which has invariably held good will fail in the single remaining case to which it can apply in the future.

It would seem, then, that those who take pains to trace out the bounds of the ancient empire, under the impression that it will, in its revival, be confined within the same exact limits, are mistaken. And something yet stronger might be said of those interpreters who persist in affirming that England must be separated from Ireland, and lose India and other dependencies, because these countries were not formerly under the sway of Rome. For their mistake becomes a practical mischief, helping, in its degree,

\* Although there can be but ten *sovereign* kingdoms, yet it must be remembered that no limit is set to their dependencies, which may include the whole of the known world. Indeed, something like this seems to be implied in the Apocalyptic account of Anti-christ: for it is said that "there was given to him authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation" (Rev. xiii. 7).

to bring about the calamity which they predict. If the imperial spirit of England declines, and she becomes weak and mean in her counsels, she may very probably lose both Ireland and India, and with them all the prosperity which her vast empire has sustained for her—nay, the very security of her existence. And were so dire an event to befall her, we could not but recognize it as a just judgment of God upon a nation which, though most highly favoured by Him, has so continually abused her privileges. But it would be no fulfilment of prophecy, though its causes might afford a striking illustration of the proverb—"Whom God will destroy, He first deprives of sense."

To the delay in the development of the ten kingdoms we may find many parallels if we study the past translations of God's purposes into history. This vision, like some others, may seem to tarry, yet it is for an appointed time; at the end it shall speak, and not lie. But that the Roman empire would disappear for a while as a secular power, and afterwards recover its sovereignty in the last days, is plainly intimated in the seventeenth chapter of the Apocalypse. There the beast, which represents it, is seen discrowned, and ridden by a woman under whose sway it has fallen. This woman, as we hope presently to show, is the ecclesiastical power which lifted itself up to the throne of the empire, and has for centuries hindered the rise of the ten kingdoms. But they must shortly appear, and then their kings will hate the whore, and make her desolate and naked,

and eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.\* This they will do because God will put it in their hearts to fulfil His will by destroying the false church, and reviving the fallen empire under the presidency of the last and greatest of the Cæsars. And when all these things have been accomplished, the time for the descent of the stone will be at hand.

But here a remarkable instance of God's justice presents itself: for destruction will not come upon the world-empire until the masses of the people are themselves responsible for their condition. Gentile dominion passes gradually from the head to the feet, from the organ which ought to direct to the members which are only formed to carry the body whither the head guides it. While it remains with the autocrat, there is some excuse for those who are under his rule; and the same remark applies, though in a less degree, to every form of government short of the absolute sovereignty of the people. Therefore, the stone has not yet fallen upon the image. But as soon as the government is really vested in the people, then the multitudes of mankind will themselves become responsible to their Creator for the ungodliness and rebellion of the world, judgment will be no longer deferred, and the stone will descend to strike the image upon the *feet*.†

This awful event will take place, with the swiftness of lightning,† when the Lord Jesus is revealed in

\* Rev. xvii. 16.

† Dan. ii. 34.

† It is strange that the rapid descent of the stone, and the instantaneous pulverization of the image, could ever have been

flaming fire, and is described in the nineteenth chapter of the Apocalypse. The world-power of Christendom will be destroyed in a moment. And when the Messiah shall, like David, have gained the victory over all His enemies, He will become the great Antitype of Solomon; and His kingdom of peace, beginning from Jerusalem, will spread over the whole earth.

Such, then, was the dream and its interpretation. The vision was granted to Nebuchadnezzar; but he could not understand it until Daniel came forward as the interpreter. For although earthly power had now been transferred to the Gentile, the mind of God still remained with the Jew. He had not yet poured out His Spirit upon all flesh, nor did He do so until Israel had rejected the Messiah.

#### THE VISION OF THE FOUR WILD BEASTS.

Only a short time after his memorable dream, the rebellion of Jerusalem obliged Nebuchadnezzar to march against that city. His invasion was irresistible; and having deposed and—as the prophecies of Jeremiah seem to imply—slain Jehoiakim, he placed the youthful Jehoiachin upon the throne, and departed to press the siege of Tyre. But a fatal

interpreted of a gradual conversion of the world from the time of the first advent. For, to pass by the hopeless incongruity of the metaphor, if such were the meaning to be conveyed, how could the stone strike the image upon its feet when as yet there were neither feet nor legs? The division of Rome into the Eastern and Western empires—to say nothing of the formation of the ten kingdoms—did not take place till centuries after the first advent.

impulse moved the dominating party in Jerusalem to resume their intrigues with Egypt, and caused the prompt return of Nebuchadnezzar, whose determination so terrified the Jews that Jehoiachin, his mother Nehushta, and all the royal princes and officers, went out and surrendered themselves to be carried as captives to Babylon. With an unwonted clemency, which can only be ascribed to the impressions wrought in him by the revelations of Daniel, the wrathful autocrat still refrained from destroying the city. His forbearance resulted, however, in nothing more than a short respite: for Zedekiah, who had sworn to rule as his vassal, was soon discovered, like his predecessors, to be "sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people." \* Then the Chaldean king gave vent to his just anger; and, after a little delay, Jerusalem was levelled to the ground, and the temple, in which the bigoted but ungodly Jews had placed their trust, was consumed with fire.

Yet God would not altogether give up Israel: sinful as the inhabitants of Judah had been, they were still His people, and His prophets continued among them.

Stationed with the miserable remnant in Palestine was Jeremiah, who, while he sternly rebuked their sins, nevertheless foretold that earth would soon be moved at the ruin of great Babylon, but that fallen Israel should rise again. And if any of his countrymen were humbled in spirit before Jehovah, he could comfort them with the sweet assurance; — "For I

\* Ezek. xvii. 15.

know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the Lord, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you an expected end." \*

And even when the Jews, rebellious as ever, determined against the will of God to flee to Egypt for refuge, Jeremiah still remained among them, and prophesied to those who dwelt at Migdol and Tahpanes and Noph and in the country of Pathros.

Nor were the captives by the river of Chebar forgotten. With them was the prophet Ezekiel, who saw indeed mournful visions of the departure of the glory from the temple, and the punishment of Jerusalem; but who also declared that the Spirit of the Lord should yet pass over the dry bones of Israel, and cause the people to arise from their graves, an exceeding great army; and that the Messiah should, in happy times, build a structure far surpassing the temple of Solomon, to which the glory of the Lord should return, and abide in it for ever.

Such, then, was the distribution of prophets among the Jews, who in all their afflictions did not cease to be the people of Jehovah, until they had filled up the measure of their iniquities by contemning His Son.

And since the sovereignty was now, according to the purpose of God, delivered to Nebuchadnezzar, and the Gentiles were being put to the test, a prophet was stationed at Babylon also to reveal the Divine will, and to direct or warn as occasion might require. And so the new era commenced.

\* Jer. xxix. 11.

It is, of course, with the revelations of the prophet appointed to minister to the Gentiles that we are at present concerned. We have already considered his interpretation of Nebuchadnezzar's vision, of the great image which represented Gentile dominion noble and terrible as it would appear to the eyes of men. We saw that by it four great empires were disclosed as destined to run their course before the times of the Gentiles should be ended, and the Lord return to restore the Kingdom to Israel. That the fourth empire would be first divided into two, and then, after it had become more or less democratic, into ten kingdoms, which would nevertheless be in some way united under one head. That the parts of the body were significant of the unity, or the composite character, of the empires symbolized by them. That the arrangement of the metals intimated a continual degeneracy in the form of government. That judgment will not come until power has descended to the feet, or to the lowest order of the people. And lastly, that the fourth empire will, in its final phase, include, together with new accessions, all the territory previously possessed by the others.

Such is the first great prophecy which relates exclusively to the Gentile powers. Most significantly it is not written in Hebrew, but in Chaldean, the world-language of that time. This is also the case with the five following chapters of Daniel, the last of which contains a second vision of the Gentile empires; while the intermediate four, though strictly historical, seem to be at the same time prophetic, since they are

both illustrative of the spirit which animates the world-powers, and also foreshadow scenes which will take place on a far grander scale in the closing years of the age.

In the third chapter, the golden image which Nebuchadnezzar set up in the plain of Dura was apparently suggested by his dream. Some have found difficulty in admitting this, because no exact copy of the vision-statue was attempted. But since the king knew that the head of gold represented himself, it was surely natural that he should use that metal alone to form the symbol of his own power. Homage to this statue may *possibly* have been intended to mean nothing more than submission to the king by a recognition of his gods as superior to those of vanquished nations. But far more probably it was a worship of himself—such as that which Darius received in the second empire; which was offered to Alexander as he entered Babylon; and which the Roman emperors were ever striving to exact from the Christians of the early Church. And in this case how completely does the scene in the plain of Dura foreshadow that which shall be hereafter! For the last king of the Gentiles, like the first, will also set up his image for worship; and the false prophet who stands before him will cause all those who refuse him Divine honour to be put to death.

Again; the contents of the fourth chapter—Nebuchadnezzar's second dream, its interpretation, and the sequel—are clearly a type of the whole course of God's dealings with the Gentiles. This is much more plainly



brought out in the seventh chapter, in which we find that the world-powers are regarded by God as wild beasts ; while, in contrast to them, the Lord Jesus takes the government upon His shoulders as a son of man—that is, of man as God originally made him, before he fell into the bestial condition. And what hope there is for the whole human race in the restoration of Nebuchadnezzar to his sovereignty and glory, and in the noble confession by which he shows that his chastisement has been made a means of healing to him !

The types in the fifth and sixth chapters are striking and obvious. In the seventh we come to a vision which affords us another glimpse of the Gentile empires, but this time from an altogether different point of view. For the seer is no longer the head of the world-power gazing upon Gentile dominion displayed before his eyes in the noble appearance and fair proportions of a majestic human form, but the prophet of God who is made to see things as they really are. Hence we have now no mere disclosure of the number of the coming empires, and of their gradual descent from absolute monarchy to democracy, but an insight into their real character as it appears, not to men, but to God.

It was in the first year of Belshazzar's vice-royalty at Babylon—when the armies of Cyrus were advancing, and perhaps the defeat of the Babylonians had already forced their king Nabonadius to take refuge in Borsippa—that Daniel, who was doubtless pondering the impending changes, received a further revelation.

He thought he was standing on the shore of the great sea, and lo! from the four corners of heaven violent blasts were hurling themselves upon its restless waters, and lashing the whole surface of the deep into a tumult of dark foam. The prophet gazed with awe upon the troubled scene, and, while he was looking, a huge monster gradually lifted itself up from the boisterous waves, a creature in shape like to a lion, but with eagle's wings. Suddenly its great pinions were torn away, and it was raised up so as to stand upon its hind legs in the posture of a man, beast though it still was; and a man's heart was given to it. Then a second creature, like to a ponderous bear, came forth from the waters; it raised its right side, and was holding three ribs between its teeth. And the prophet heard a voice crying to it;—"Arise, devour much flesh." Anon a third beast appeared, resembling a spotted leopard; but upon its back were four wings, not like those of an eagle, but of a more ordinary bird. It had also four heads, and dominion was given unto it. Lastly, there arose a fourth monster, diverse from all the others, with a form unlike that of any earthly creature, having iron teeth and claws of brass, with which it devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue under foot. Upon its head were ten horns, and while it was passing before Daniel, another small horn sprouted, uprooting, as it gradually increased, three of the ten. And the prophet perceived that in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.

Turning his face toward heaven, Daniel saw that

judgment thrones were being set \* in the empyreal height, the same probably as those described by John in the fourth chapter of the Apocalypse—that is to say, the throne of God and those of the twenty-four elders. Then, in indescribable majesty, the Ancient of days appeared surrounded by innumerable angels, the books were opened, and Daniel saw in vision the great Assize which shall hereafter be held over the as yet unconscious world. By its sentence the career of the fourth monster was suddenly arrested; because of the blasphemies of the horn the beast was slain, and his body given to the burning flames. His fate thus differed from that of the other beasts; for, though successively deprived of their dominion, their lives had, nevertheless, been spared.

Then, in place of the beasts, Daniel saw One like to a son of man brought before the Ancient of days; and to Him was given all power, so that His dominion should, unlike those which had preceded it, be everlasting, and His Kingdom one which should never be destroyed.

Such, then, was the vision, a partial interpretation of which was given by an angel who stood near. But from the previous revelation the prophet would himself readily perceive that the four beasts represented the same four empires which had been displayed to Nebuchadnezzar in the parts and metals of the image; and that the vision foreshadowed the course and end

\* This seems to be the sense of the original: the rendering of the Authorized Version, "till the thrones were cast down," is incorrect.

of those Gentile powers to which God had delegated the sovereignty of earth, during the chastisement of His people Israel.

Daniel thought he was standing on the shore of "the great sea," an expression which in the Old Testament always signifies the Mediterranean.\* This indicated the locality of the world-powers; they must all border upon the Mediterranean before they could have anything to do with the vision.†

In the dark and troubled sea we have a symbol of the confused anarchy of the nations, the tumults of the peoples, out of which empires are wont to rise; just as did that of Napoleon from the French revolution and reign of terror.

But unless they had been provoked, the waves would never have lashed themselves into the fury of a storm. They were impelled by external forces, the blasts which were breaking upon them. And so these blasts represented the evil powers of the air, the angels and demons of darkness, which by their ceaseless assaults keep men in a perpetual state of unrest, excite their passions, and drive them on to every kind of wickedness.

The fact that there were four winds, corresponding to the four quarters of heaven, pointed to the universality of the influence, and showed that people of all regions of the earth would be affected by it, and moved hither and thither in violent commotion.

\* Num. xxxiv. 6; Josh. i. 4; ix. 1; xv. 12.

† It is worthy of notice that each empire in succession acquired a greater extent of Mediterranean coast-land, until at last the whole of "the great sea" became a Roman lake.

The first beast which arose from the seething foam was in form like a lion, but had also the wings of an eagle. Such figures—of a colossal size, and probably reminiscences of the cherubim—were well known in Nineveh and Babylon, and many of them have been disinterred by Sir Henry Layard, and are now in the British Museum. The apparition would, therefore, suggest to Daniel the Babylonian empire; and he would recognize the combination of the lion, the king of beasts, with the eagle, the chief of birds, as a symbol similar in meaning to the golden head of the image. And the kingdom of the Chaldeans had indeed ruled royally like the lion, and winged its conquering flight over the world like the eagle. For nothing was more characteristic of Nabopolassar and Nebuchadnezzar than the energy and rapidity of their irresistible movements.

But while Daniel was gazing upon the beast, its wings were suddenly plucked off; so that it could no more fly victoriously over the earth, or hover as a ruler above it. Then it was lifted up, and made to walk as a man upon two feet instead of four, while at the same time a man's heart \* was given to it. It was still a beast, but it assumed the attitude, and was endowed with the intellect, of a man. It no longer trusted to the savage strength of its claws and teeth, which had failed it, but had recourse to human artifice and skill. By this means it was yet able to compass its ends in spite of the loss of

\* We must remember that the Hebrews regarded the heart as the seat of the intellect as well as of the emotions.

its brute force. For although a man, if he be opposed to wild beasts with no other defence than his natural limbs, will have little chance in the struggle, yet let him only plan and make his weapons, and he will quickly destroy the most terrible monsters.

The wings of the lion were old and heavy when Cyrus marched against its Lydian ally; there was then no Nebuchadnezzar to hasten to the scene of action, and vigorously arrest the progress of the conquering Persian. So dilatory had the Chaldeans become, that their confederates, the Lydians and Egyptians, were defeated, Sardis was captured, and Croesus made a prisoner, before their army had even started from Babylon. When they heard of these disasters, they no longer dared to think of advancing out of their own country, but began to construct huge defensive works. The fierce brave spirit of that bitter nation, the Chaldeans, had been taken from it; it could no more go forth conquering and to conquer. Fifteen years after the capture of Sardis, Cyrus invaded Babylonia, swept everything before him, and at last took the great city itself. Then the wings of the Chaldean beast were plucked off for ever; he was deprived of all his brute strength, and was no longer the acknowledged head of the beasts and birds of the earth.

He was not, however, destroyed, but assumed the attitude and received the heart of a man. This description appears to glance at the subsequent history of the Chaldean caste. While its members wielded the still vigorous power of Babylon, they

were enabled to rule the world by force ; but when they were driven out of the city by Cyrus and the almost monotheistic Persians, they retired to Pergamos, and there sought by machination and craft to compass that which they could no longer obtain by force. Of their success, and by what means they recovered the sovereignty of the world, first through the empire and then through the Church of Rome, we shall have to speak presently ; and shall then be able to explain the manner in which the existence of the first beast is prolonged to the times of the end, and discern a reason for the breaking out of its spirit in the fourth, as well as for the transference of the name of Babylon to Rome.

The second empire is likened to a bear, the strongest beast after the lion, distinguished for its voracity, and called by Aristotle "an omnivorous animal." It has none of the agility and majesty of the lion, but is awkward in its movements, and effects its purpose with comparative slowness, by brute force and sheer strength. As it appeared upon the scene of Daniel's vision, it raised up itself on one side in readiness to attack, it held three ribs in its mouth, and the command was given to it, "Arise, devour much flesh."

Now all these points find a ready interpretation in the characteristics and history of the second empire. It was ponderous in its movements: it did not gain its victories by bravery or skill, but overwhelmed its enemies by hurling vast masses of troops upon them, armies the greatest that have ever been

collected. For instance, when Darius Hystaspes invaded Scythia, he took with him 700,000 men, and, in addition, a naval force of 600 ships manned by 120,000 sailors and marines. Xerxes' expedition against Greece was undertaken with 2,500,000 fighting men gathered from fifty-six nations. Adding the camp-followers, the whole body made up some 5,000,000 souls, a vast multitude, which, as Justin remarks, were able to drink up rivers on their march, but could not exhaust the royal treasury. Artaxerxes Longimanus used 600,000 men to subdue the one province of Egypt, and raised 1,200,000 to crush the rebellion of his brother Cyrus. Even in the last throes of the empire, Darius Codomannus opposed nearly 600,000 troops to Alexander at the battle of Issus. And after his defeat he made another supreme effort, and appeared in the plain of Gaugamela with a well-equipped army of 1,000,000 infantry, 40,000 cavalry, and 200 scythed chariots.

In the movements of such enormous bodies of men much flesh was indeed devoured, and that not merely by the sword, but by famines in the countries requisitioned for the vast armies, and also by a reckless waste of life in the armies themselves.

The side of the bear which was raised up to attack seems to signify Persia, in which lay the chief strength of the twofold empire. It will thus correspond to the right breast and arm of the image; and also to the horn of the ram which came up last but was higher than the other.\*

\* Dan. viii. 3.




The three ribs are the three kingdoms of Lydia, Babylon, and Egypt, which formed a league to check the Medo-Persian power, but were all destroyed by it.

The third beast, which represents the Grecian empire of Alexander, was like a leopard. This is the most agile and graceful of creatures; but its speed is here still further assisted by wings. Slight in its frame, but strong, swift, and fierce, its characteristics render it a fitting symbol of the rapid conquests of Alexander, who, followed by small but well-equipped and splendidly brave armies, moved with the greatest celerity and skill, and in about ten years overthrew the unwieldy forces of Persia, and subdued the whole civilized world.

The four heads and four wings must be interpreted of different things, and not taken together; for otherwise there would have been but two heads to correspond to the four wings.

Probably the wings denote spreading and extension of dominion to the four quarters of the earth. But they are only the wings of a fowl, and not those of an eagle; the progress would not be so royally victorious as that of the Chaldean power.

The four heads, on the other hand, are the four kingdoms into which the empire of Alexander was divided by his generals, namely, Thrace and Bythinia, Macedonia and Greece, Syria, Babylon, and the East, and Egypt. In these kingdoms the empire of Alexander was continued until, in B.C. 30, Egypt, the last survivor of them, was destroyed by the Romans.



The fourth beast, diverse from all its predecessors, was indescribably dreadful and terrible, and exceedingly strong. And certainly the career of the Roman empire has already, even in the past, been more bloody than those of all the others, while its crimes include the murder of the Son of God Himself. Daniel beholds it as it arose and destroyed the Grecian empire; but nothing is revealed to him of its after career until the yet future time of the ten kingdoms. To Nebuchadnezzar, the Gentile, its intermediate division into two empires, the Eastern and Western, is foretold: but that event took place in the period during which Hebrew prophecy is in abeyance; \* therefore it was not disclosed to Daniel. He sees only the beast and its ten horns—the empire in its first phase till the destruction of Jerusalem by Titus, and its final condition, in the last seven years of God's dealings with Israel, when the ten horns, corresponding to the ten toes of the image, will be developed. He is instructed that the ten horns are ten kings, and that another shall arise among them, diverse from all the rest, who shall subdue three of the ten, and gain the ascendancy over them all. That this king will be distinguished by intelligence and great intellectual power is indicated by the eyes of the horn; while the mouth speaking great things shows that he will be boastful and blasphemous. He is the last monarch of the Gentiles, who will with stupendous magnificence bring up the rear of

\* The reader will find this explained by the comments on the Prophecy of the Seventy Weeks in Part II.

that long procession which was headed by Nebuchadnezzar the Chaldean nearly two thousand five hundred years ago.

The brief account of this potentate here given to Daniel exactly corresponds with the descriptions in the thirteenth and seventeenth chapters of the Apocalypse. He will speak great words against the Most High, wear out the saints of the high places, \* and think to change times and laws. And his power will be limited only by his will for a time, times, and

\* It is interesting to distinguish the meanings of three expressions in the seventh chapter of Daniel.

In vers. 22, 25, and 27, the Authorized Version translates, "saints of the Most High," whereas it should read, "saints of the high places." Daniel could not of course understand who these would be—for the mystery of the Church was not then revealed—but we can easily recognize those who will live and reign with the Lord in the heavenly regions, taking the place of "the host of the high ones that are on high." In ver. 25, the reference is specially to that portion of them which will be upon earth during the great tribulation, but will suffer martyrdom rather than worship the beast or his image.

In ver. 27, there is also mention of another class, "the people of the saints of the high places;" that is, the people which stand in close relation to them, namely, the Israelites. To these latter "the kingdom and the dominion and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven shall be given." That is, they shall become "the kings of the earth upon the earth," in the stead of the destroyed Gentile powers (Isa. xxiv. 21).

In ver. 21, the simple expression, "the saints," seems to embrace all the people of God who are upon earth at the time, the believers who pass through the tribulation, and the pious Jews. In ver. 22, it includes still more, nothing less, indeed, than the completed Church and the whole Israelitish people; for the reference is to the millennial age, and "the Kingdom" comprehends both the heavenly and the earthly portions of Christ's government.

the dividing, or half, of a time—that is, probably, for three years and a half, or, as it is elsewhere called, for forty and two months.\* At the end of that time God will sit in judgment, the dominion will be given to the Lord Jesus, and He will go forth to consume the Lawless One with the breath of His mouth. “Because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake, I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.”

The previous empires were not destroyed when their power was taken away; for Babylon prolonged its life in the manner described above, while Persia and Greece remain as insignificant kingdoms to this day. But with the fourth empire all must meet their end; for in the vision of the image the stone which strikes it upon the feet breaks the whole into pieces, so that gold, silver, brass, iron, and clay, are mingled together in one indistinguishable ruin.

We must not forget the peculiar significance of the vision of the four beasts to Daniel and the Jews, for they learnt from it how long Jerusalem must be trodden down of the Gentiles. Four world-empires were to run their course, and then the times of the Gentiles would be ended, and the Lord would descend and restore the Kingdom to Israel.

This foreordained purpose of God was also disclosed to Zechariah, when he heard the angel of the Lord crying;—“O Lord of hosts, how long wilt Thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, and on the cities of

\* Rev. xiii. 5.

Judah, against which Thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years? ” For the Lord spoke comfortably both to the angel and to the prophet, while to the latter He showed *four* horns and four smiths. Zechariah asked for an explanation, and the reply was;—“These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.” \*

#### THE VISION OF THE RAM AND THE HE-GOAT.

The eighth chapter of Daniel reveals the connection which will be found to exist between the third empire and Antichrist — a connection which may, perhaps, serve to identify him when he appears, and which at the same time hints that his rule will be characterized by the intellectual brilliancy and defective morality of Greece, as well as by the iron force of Rome.

It was some two years after the grand vision of the four beasts, when another wonderful sight was presented to the eyes of Daniel. The time was critical, and the prophet may have felt the need of further guidance and prayed for it; for the siege of Babylon was being pressed, and her end was so near that in the new revelation it is tacitly assumed, and the predictions begin with the power which overthrew her.

Daniel's past experiences, and his close walk with God, had probably quickened his spiritual percep-

\* Zech. i. 12-21.

tions ; and, accordingly, the Divine communications could now reach him without needing the medium of a dream. While awake, and fully conscious, he seems to have been caught up—like Ezekiel—by the Spirit of God, and conveyed out of beleaguered Babylon to the far distant city of Susa, that he might there behold in vision the fall of the Persian empire, of which it was a capital, and be instructed in regard to the third empire and the arch-enemy who should arise from one of its four kingdoms in the latter days.

He soon found himself standing on the banks of the Ulai, and, lifting up his eyes, he saw a ram with two horns, one of which was higher than the other, but the higher had come up last. This ram was pushing westward and northward and southward, so that none were able to stand before him ; consequently, he did according to his will and became great. But while the prophet was considering the sight, a he-goat suddenly appeared, coming from the west with such speed that he seemed not to touch the ground, and having one great horn between his eyes. In the fury of his power he made for the ram, smote him, shattered his horns, cast him down, and trampled upon his prostrate body : nor could the ram either resist him, or find a deliverer. Then the he-goat waxed powerful, but in the midst of his strength the great horn was broken off, and in its place four others came up towards the four winds of heaven.

Out of one of these sprang a little horn, which became exceedingly great toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the glory—that is, the

land of Israel. Nay, it even grew up to the host of heaven, and cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and trampled upon them ; it magnified itself against the Prince of the host, and took away the daily sacrifice, and destroyed the sanctuary.

Then Daniel saw two angels in conversation, and, endeavouring to hear what they were saying, seems to have failed to understand the first speaker, but caught the meaning of the other, who inquired ; “How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot ? ” And the first replied ;—“ Unto two thousand and three hundred days ; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.” These words were unintelligible to Daniel, and caused him the greatest anxiety ; but, while pondering them, he was suddenly startled by the consciousness of an apparition facing him in the distance, a supernatural presence in human form. And then he heard a voice of command—proceeding apparently from one who was hovering above the waters of the Ulai—which said, “ Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.”

Instantly the heavenly being began to move toward him, and Daniel, though he was the greatly beloved, experienced the indescribable horror which seizes upon every sinful man when he is brought face to face with perfect holiness. He fell to the ground, just catching, before he fainted, a single sentence from the lips of his celestial instructor : “ Under-

stand, O son of man : for the vision has reference to the time of the end." Here, then, is the first clue to the interpretation. The vision is no prophecy of Antiochus Epiphanes ; the little horn is another and far more terrible persecutor who shall arise in the last days.

While Gabriel was speaking, Daniel had fallen into a swoon ; but the angel restored him by a touch, set him on his feet, and then continued : " Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation : for it relates to the appointed time of the end." Here is another solemn warning against misapprehension. The first part of the vision, which was soon to be fulfilled, is merely used to introduce, connect, and render intelligible, what follows ; while its main burden is a prediction of the closing days of that indignation which Moses threatened to disobedient Israel, and under which the twelve tribes are now suffering, and will suffer until the times of the Gentiles be ended.

Gabriel then explains that the ram signifies the king of Media and Persia, and the hairy goat the king of Greece. In the former vision these two powers were represented by a bear and a leopard ; but the symbols are here changed, perhaps for the sake of more certain identification. In the earlier vision the representative beasts seem to have been selected for the purpose of delineating the characteristics of the kingdoms for which they stood ; here there is also a reference to heraldic devices.

Most of the great Asiatic powers were founded by



mountaineers or nomads, the Persian among them : and this probably explains the fact that its recognized emblem, or one of them, was a ram. In Taylor's "Calmet" there is an engraving of a Persian coin displaying a ram's head on the obverse, and a ram recumbent on the reverse. The same symbol is found among the sculptures of Persepolis, which was the capital of Persia proper from the time of Darius Hystaspes until its wanton destruction by Alexander. And it seems to have been long retained ; for Ammianus Marcellinus, in describing the march of Sapor, tells us that the Persian king rode in front of his army wearing "a golden figure of a ram's head set with gems, instead of a diadem." \* We may add that, in the Zendavesta, Ized Behram, the guardian spirit of Persia, appears "like a ram with clean feet and sharp-pointed horns."

The ram corresponds to the bear in that it also is a heavy and strong animal. Its two horns, the one higher than the other, indicate the twofold character of the empire, as well as the superiority of the Persians to the Medians.† The same facts are noted in the vision of the image by the right and left arms ; and in that of the four beasts by the attitude of the bear, who raises himself up so as to strike with the side on which he is strongest.

The pushing westward and northward and southward corresponds to the three ribs in the bear's

\* Amm. Marc. xix. 1.

† The higher horn is said to have come up last, because the Median dynasty was earlier than the Persian.

mouth, and seems to indicate the conquest of the three kingdoms of the league, Lydia Babylon and Egypt, of which the first two were subjugated by Cyrus, the last by his son Cambyses.

The overthrow of all other beasts, and the note that none could deliver them from the power of the ram, answer to the command given to the bear: "Arise, devour much flesh."

Thus far, then, for the ram. The goat, on the other hand, which was connected with the famous legend of Caranus,\* was the national emblem of Macedonia, and is found on the coins of that country, the ancient capital of which was called *Ægæ*, or the Goat-city, and the people *Ægeadæ*; while the adjacent waters received the name of the *Ægean*, or Goat-sea. Hence the son of Alexander by Roxana

\* One of the *Heraclidæ*, and the founder of Macedonia. His story is thus related by Justin: "But Caranus also, who was followed by a large number of Greeks, when he had been bidden by the answer of an oracle to look for settlements in Macedonia, came to Emathia, and seized the city of Edessa. He took it by surprise, a dense rain and mist having prevented the inhabitants from descrying his approach; while he contrived to find his way to the place by following a flock of goats which were flying from the storm. After the capture he called to mind an oracle by which he had been bidden to seek for a kingdom under the guidance of goats, and was, consequently, induced to make the city his capital. And from that time he was scrupulously particular to have the goats in front of his standards whenever he marched out with the army, in order that he might retain, for all his undertakings, those guides which had put him in the way of gaining his kingdom. To commemorate their service, he changed the name of the city of Edessa, and called it *Ægæ*, and his people the *Ægeadæ*" (Just. Hist. vii. 1).

was called *Ægus*, or "son of a goat," and some of his successors are represented on their coins with goat's horns. And in his life of *Pyrrhus*, *Plutarch* describes the enthusiasm with which that monarch was recognized by the Macedonians when he had put on his helmet adorned with a lofty plume and a crest of goat's horns.\*

In the ram and the he-goat there is the same contrast of dull strength and nimble energy as in the bear and the leopard; and the he-goat comes from the west—that is, from Greece, which is to the west of Persia.

He had a notable horn between his eyes, a symbol of pre-eminent strength directed by intelligence; and this, as the angel explains, represents the first king of the Grecian world-power, Alexander the Great, whose marvellous energy was guided by an equally marvellous intellect.

The fury and violence of the goat well depict the vigour of Alexander's attack, which carried everything before it, and of which a wonderful example was given in the very first encounter, the fiery assault on the Persian positions at the *Granicus*. All conditions of peace were refused, and Alexander openly declared to the ambassadors of *Darius* that he would pursue their master to the death, not as an honourable enemy, but as an assassin and poisoner. The decisive battle of *Arbela* followed; after which

\* It is possibly in allusion to such a crest that Alexander is called *Dhu'lkarnein*, or the Two-horned, in the *Koran* (chap. xviii., "The Cave").

Alexander, at the instigation of an Athenian courtesan, wantonly destroyed Persepolis, the ruins of which prove it to have been one of the grandest cities the world has ever seen. Then, taking with him a compact army, he made a forced march of three hundred miles in eleven days in hot pursuit of Darius.

But while the goat was at the height of his strength, the notable horn was suddenly broken off; and so, in the midst of his glory, with plans inconceivably vast in his mind, Alexander "succumbed to marsh fever and intemperance" at Babylon, in the thirty-third year of his life. The great centre of power was broken; but the intelligence and energy of the Greeks remained, and soon four horns sprang up in the place of the one; the world-empire fell apart into four dominions extending toward the four winds of heaven. For after the battle of Ipsus four of the generals of Alexander divided his territories among themselves in the following manner.

Ptolemy took possession of Egypt, Cyrene, Cœlo-Syria, and some of the northern parts of Asia Minor.

Cassander of Macedon and Greece.

Lysimachus of Thrace, Western Bythinia, Lesser Phrygia, Mysia, and Lydia, with the Meander for a boundary.

Seleucus of the remainder of Asia Minor and the East.

Just after the appearance of the four horns, Daniel saw a little horn issuing from one of them, and becoming exceedingly great. Had the vision been

transmitted to us without interpretation, we must have supposed this last to indicate some monarch, or state, arising from one of the four kingdoms not long after their establishment. But the interpreting angel explains that the power represented by it will not appear until "the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full." Hence we perceive that at this point the vision passes on to "the time of the end," with which, as we have previously seen, it is mainly concerned. Now the four kingdoms were all merged in the Roman empire before the birth of Christ—the last survivor being Egypt, which continued until the defeat of Mark Antony and Cleopatra by Augustus, B.C. 31. They will, however, be resuscitated; for "the latter time of their kingdom" must be synchronous with "the time of the end" and "the last end of the indignation;" or, otherwise, no part of the vision would refer to that crisis, and the solemn declarations of Gabriel would be without meaning. And so we understand that the period of the little horn will not arrive until the closing days of the dispensation in which Daniel lived—that is, until the seven years which yet remain to it, after our parenthetical age has run its course.\*

But in the previous vision there also arises, from among the ten horns of the fourth beast, a little horn, which has been usually distinguished from that which we are considering, on the ground that the

\* The reader will find this fully explained in the chapter on the Prophecy of the Seventy Weeks, in Part II.

former springs from the fourth beast, and the latter from the goat, which corresponds to the third.

This, however, when carefully examined, proves to be a very superficial reason. The moral features of the two powers are precisely the same. Both of them are violent and blasphemous oppressors of God's people: both dare to defy the Powers of heaven, the Most High and the Prince of princes. Both exist at the same time: for the horn of the seventh chapter continues until Christ comes to take the kingdom; while that of the eighth prospers until the last end of the indignation, which is also closed by the appearing of the Lord. Both become exceedingly great upon the earth, and destroy terribly; and, finally, both are at last struck down by the direct interposition of God. Scarcely would there be room in the world for two such beings at the same time; the descriptions seem to be of one and the same person.

The apparent difficulty of the diverse origin may be easily explained. We have already seen, from the seventh chapter, that the Roman empire when resuscitated will consist of ten kingdoms, locally governed each by its own king, but welded into one great dominion under Antichrist. And again, from the eighth chapter, we find that the four kingdoms of Alexander's successors will also be in existence during the last week. But these were merged in the Roman empire before its disappearance; and even if they had not been, we are, nevertheless, taught by the vision of Nebuchadnezzar, as well as

by the description of the beast in the Apocalypse, that the fourth world-power, just before its fall, will comprise all the dominions of the three previous empires.

It follows, then, that if the kingdoms of Alexander's successors are to be in existence at the end, they must be among the number of the ten which will at that time make up the Roman empire.\* And so, while the seventh chapter tells us no more than that Antichrist may arise from any one of the ten kingdoms, the subsequent vision limits this statement, and declares that he will proceed from one of the four which were formed out of the territories of Alexander. To speak roughly, two of these four will fill the peninsula south of the Danube, Bulgaria Turkey and Greece, the third will probably be Asia Minor, and the fourth Egypt. Greece is already a separate kingdom, and even now there are not wanting signs that the Turkish empire is about to break up into some such portions as the other three.

If, therefore, this interpretation be correct, Antichrist will spring from the dominions of the third empire, but will hold sway over the fourth, which will include all the others.

Now the third and fourth world-powers were diverse. The former was distinguished for its intellectual splendour, though at the same time it was

\* The phrase, "in the latter time of their kingdom," evidently indicates that they will not be found in the revived empire as mere dependencies, but be reckoned among the ten sovereign states.

utterly devoid of truth and morality.\* It excelled in everything that could beautify and adorn outward life, and it has educated the world ; its poets, philosophers, historians, orators, painters, and sculptors, have been models for all succeeding generations. Even the conquering Romans owned the power of Greece, acknowledging her superiority in the intellectual sphere ; and Paul, in his epistle to them, divides the whole Gentile world into Greeks and barbarians.† For this division, which originally meant Greeks and foreigners, had, by reason of Greek influence upon the world, become not so much a designation of nationality as of degree of culture. And so the Romans themselves were reckoned as

\* As a specimen of Greek morality, we may cite the following account of the way in which the Athenian commander Paches gained possession of Notium. " But he invited Hippias, the officer in command of the Arcadians who were in the fortified quarter, to a conference, on the condition that, if he failed to propose anything acceptable to the other, he should restore him safe and sound to the fortress. Upon this understanding Hippias came out to him, whereupon he held him in custody, but did not put him into chains, and having suddenly assaulted the fortress takes it, since the garrison were not expecting an attack, and puts to death all who were in it, whether Arcadians or foreigners. Afterwards, in accordance with his promise, he brings Hippias to the fortress, and, as soon as the latter was fairly within it, seizes him and shoots him down " (Thucid. iii. 84). This is the account of the philosophical historian Thucidides, who coolly relates it as an ordinary transaction against which no one would think of raising an objection. The reader will notice the diabolical scrupulosity of Paches, which made him avoid putting Hippias into fetters, lest his prisoner should be bruised, and it should thus become impossible to restore him safe and sound to the fortress.

† Rom. i. 14, 15.



Greeks, because they had imported into their country, and become imbued with, the language and culture of Greece.

The characteristics of the fourth power, on the contrary, were its iron will, its maintenance of law, and the mighty strength with which it bent everything to its rule. Virgil has well delineated the features of either empire in a celebrated passage, which we may translate as follows :

“Others will mould with softer touch the breathing brass—  
 I grant—the living face from the cold marble draw ;  
 Will urge with rarer eloquence their client's plea ;  
 Will trace with skilful rod the tangled ways of heaven,  
 And tell the rise and setting of each silver star.  
 But, Roman, thine it is to make the world obey !  
 These are thy noble arts : to fix the terms of peace,  
 To spare the vanquished suppliant, and fight down the proud.” \*

It would, then, seem that Antichrist will fascinate the world by an intellectual brilliancy like that of Greece, which he will use to direct the irresistible will of Rome. And so when the fourth beast appears in his last phase, he is no longer diverse from all the others, but is like unto a leopard ; † has assumed much of the outward grace and beauty of Greece, while retaining the might and force of Rome. And in the chapter under our consideration the interpreting angel seems to point to the same thing. For the king is “fierce of countenance ;” that is a characteristic of Rome, which, indeed, is elsewhere described in the very same words, as “a nation

\* Virg. *Æn.* vi. 847–858.

† Rev. xiii. 2.

fierce of countenance." \* But the next clause, "understanding dark sentences," presents the subtlety of the Greek mind.†

Possibly some of the considerations just advanced may explain the fact that Israel and Greece are brought into sharp collision, at the time of the end, in Zechariah's prophecy: "When I shall have bent Judah for Me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece."‡ And it is not unworthy of notice that, at the first advent, the three kingdoms of Greece, Rome, and Israel, are found together in the inscription on the cross. §

The expression, "his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power," is probably to be explained by those other words, "And the dragon gave him his power, and his throne, and great authority." || Strengthened by such a helper, the fierce king will spread havoc in a wondrous manner, will by his cunning make the deceit which he devises successful, and will destroy many by professions of peace, or, as the words may mean, by unexpected and malignant attacks in times of security. It is especially mentioned that he will work the utter ruin of "strong ones and the people of the saints." The latter would seem to be the Jews, of whom—if we render the twelfth verse more correctly—we have already been told that "a host shall be given up, together with the daily sacrifice, because of transgression." It is more

\* Deut. xxviii. 50. † Dan. viii. 23. ‡ Zech. ix. 13.

§ Luke xxiii. 38.

|| Rev. xiii. 2.

difficult to find out who are indicated as the "strong ones," but probably they are that nation, or those nations, which, comprising many believers in Christ, will at first be moved to resist Antichrist with the sword, and will, consequently, have to pay the penalty with which those who do so are threatened.\*

The king will further defy God by destroying the temple, and will at last stand up against the Prince of princes Himself: but he will then be broken without hand, dashed to pieces by the stone cut without hands from the mountain.

The words of the angel in regard to the two thousand three hundred days are mysterious. The literal Hebrew expression is, not "days," but "evenings mornings," which proves that actual days of four-and-twenty hours are intended; just as when we hear of forty days and forty nights, or of three days and three nights. And we should note that seven full prophetic years would contain two thousand five hundred and twenty days; that is, that the time mentioned by the angel is two hundred and twenty days short of seven years.

Now it may be that the vision of the daily sacrifice and the transgression of desolation refers to the whole period of Antichrist's connection with Jerusalem. If so, he is to make a covenant with the majority of the Jewish nation for seven years, as we shall see in a later chapter, and after the first three years and a half will cause the sacrifice and oblation to cease. The remaining three years and a half will be the

\* Rev. xiii. 9, 10.

time of the great tribulation. But the Lord Jesus has promised that those days shall be shortened for the elect's sake.\* Possibly, then, the angel's words are intended to give us the extent of this shortening; and if so, God will spare His people two hundred and twenty days from the last year.

We have thus examined some of the most remarkable prophecies of the Old Testament which relate to Gentile dominion. Before the later Scriptures were written three of the great world-powers had passed away, so that we no longer hear of Babylon, Persia, and Greece, but only of Rome. And even of Rome but little is said, until she is set before us embodied, as she will be, in her last king. At that time, as we shall presently see, many Jews will be dwelling in their own land, having been gathered thither to endure that purification by the Spirit of judgment and burning which shall prepare the meek among them for their glorified inheritance. And then, when God begins to remember Israel, His dealings will resume their direct reference to the government of earth; so that at this point prophecy again enters into details of earthly matters. But of what will happen to the kingdoms of this world during the dispensation of grace only the barest outline is revealed. For believers in Christ have a heavenly calling, and are commanded not to mind earthly things, but to be ever waiting for the coming of their Lord.

We will now briefly consider some New Testament predictions respecting the fourth empire.

\* Matt. xxiv. 22.

## THE GREAT RED DRAGON.

The second of the wonderful signs which John describes in the twelfth chapter of the Apocalypse is a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

Now the dragon himself is afterwards declared to be "the old serpent, he that is called the Devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world." \* But the ten horns indicate also the fourth beast of Daniel's vision, and later revelations make the seven heads equally characteristic of it. The symbol seems, therefore, to represent the spiritual power of wickedness which impresses its image upon, and works in the sphere of flesh by means of, the fourth world-kingdom; in other words, it sets before us Satan in active energy through the medium of the Roman empire.

The meaning of the heads and horns, in their earthly development, will be discussed presently. We will only remark in anticipation that the former are seven *consecutive* rulers of the Latin realms,† special agents of Satan in his various attempts to corrupt or destroy the followers of Christ; and that they appear crowned because the vision includes the reigns of all the monarchs who are represented by them.

The ten horns, on the contrary, are *contemporaneous* kings,‡ the same as the toes of the image and the horns of Daniel's fourth beast; and their crownless condition intimates that those who are signified by them will not receive kingdoms while this scene of

\* Rev. xii. 9.

† Rev. xvii. 10.

‡ Rev. xvii. 12, 13.

the vision is in process of fulfilment, but will begin their part in the great drama at some period subsequent to the removal of the man-child.

Such, then, was the monster which appeared in heaven: nor was he standing in idle pose; for his eyes were fixed, and his energies concentrated, upon a woman who was writhing in travail before him, while he was waiting to devour her child as soon as it should be born.

To enter into detail with regard to the woman would be beside our present purpose; we must merely mention the conclusion that she represents Jerusalem as the mother-city of the Israel of God; that she is the holy seed,\* or the Jewish Church.

Of her son, we are told that he is destined to rule all nations with a rod of iron; and the prediction has induced many to maintain that Christ is thereby signified, because this prerogative is assigned to Him in the second Psalm.† But, in the epistle to the church at Thyatira, He Himself promises the same power to all overcomers.‡ And so the man-child, as being heir to an inheritance common to the Lord and His people, seems to prefigure the mystic Christ, of which the personal Christ is the head, and the Church of the first-born the body; while the attitude of the dragon points to the great object for which Satan uses the world-power, namely, to destroy the people of God.

To understand the travailing of the woman, we must remember that the earthly city of the great

\* Isa. vi. 18.

† Psa. ii. 9.

‡ Rev. ii. 26, 27.

King is also the mother of the heavenly elect : for salvation is of the Jews, seeing that they were entrusted with the oracles of God ; that from them, as concerning the flesh, the Saviour sprang ; and that in Jerusalem the Church was formed by the descent of the Holy Spirit. But because they rejected their Messiah, they are now scattered and in anguish, and the birth-throes will continue until the last saint of the high places is ready to meet his Lord. Then the man-child will be completely born, and straightway the whole body of waiting believers will be caught up to God and to His throne. And the Church having been thus removed, the Lord will begin to work the redemption of Israel, a sequence of events which is also signified by Micah, when, after foretelling that his people would smite the Judge of Israel upon the cheek, he adds, " Therefore will He give them up until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth : then the remnant of His brethren shall return together with the sons of Israel." \* And again, it corresponds with Paul's statement ;—" A hardening in part has befallen Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in ; and so all Israel shall be saved." † Thus the vision of the travailing woman and the dragon seems to exhibit the action of Satan in his endeavours to destroy the Church by means of the fourth empire, and the manner in which the Lord Jesus will finally baffle him by summoning His saints to meet Him in the air.

\* Micah v. 8.

† Rom. xi. 25, 26.

Immediately after the rapture of the man-child, Satan and his angels are driven out of the kingdom of the air—which, as the world-rulers of this darkness, they are now occupying—and forced down to earth, there to be confined within narrow bounds, until the Lord shall cast them into a still lower and more contracted prison. There is great significance in the mention of the agent chosen to expel them: for it would seem that Michael is the angel who was appointed to lead the children of Israel into Canaan, and to be, under Christ, their spiritual prince, at least until the promises have been fulfilled.\* His appearance, therefore, shows that the sons of Abraham are again coming into remembrance before God, and identifies the conflict with that to which the heavenly interpreter alludes when he tells Daniel, “And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people, and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation

\* Exod. xxiii. 20–23 ; xxxii. 84 ; Num. xx. 16. That Michael was this angel-guide appears from passages in which he is described to Daniel as “your prince” (Dan. x. 21), and as “the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people” (Dan. xii. 1). We may also find a strong corroboration in Jude 9, where there is an allusion to the rescue of Moses’s body from him that hath the power of death, in order that it might be preserved from corruption. For the archangel, who as the ruler of God’s host confronts the prince of darkness, is Michael. Those who have attempted to identify Michael with Christ must have overlooked Dan. x. 13, where it is plainly stated that the archangel, mighty though he be, is not Lord of all, but only one of the chief princes” (אחד השרים הראשונים).



even to that same time : and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book." \*

Thus will the air be cleared of those evil powers which are now defiling it, and Satan must thenceforth direct his earthly realms from their own level. At the same time the heaven will be prepared for Christ and His Church, and will resound with the loud cry of joy : " Now is come the salvation, and the power, and the Kingdom of our God, and the authority of His Christ : for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accuseth them before our God day and night. And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb, and because of the word of their testimony ; and they loved not their life even unto death. Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and ye that are tabernacling in them." But the voice which speaks gladness to heaven has a very different message for the world beneath it : " Woe for the earth and for the sea ; because the devil has gone down unto you, having great wrath, knowing that he hath but a short time."

#### THE WILD BEAST FROM THE SEA.

When the dragon had been cast out of heaven, John saw him endeavouring to vent his disappointed fury upon the woman ; but the two wings of a great eagle were given to her, and she was enabled to fly into the wilderness and avoid his persecutions.

\* Dan. xii. 1.

With baffled rage he turns back to make war upon the remnant of her seed, "which keep the commandments of God, and hold the testimony of Jesus"—a description intended, perhaps, to include all the people of God who will at that time be exposed to his malice, whether they be pious Jews, or Christians who were not found worthy to escape the impending woes. In order to carry out his purpose, he stands upon the shore of the sea, and evokes from its raging waters a seven-headed and ten-horned monster, the symbol of the great empire which at the time of the vision was ruling the earth, and will again be needed by the powers of darkness as the end approaches.

The wild beast thus called forth by the dragon will, however, be found to differ from the fourth of Daniel's vision in that it has seven heads. For the revelation given to the Jewish prophet was confined to those particulars which affected his own nation; therefore the beast which he saw was merely one-headed, as being the power which would destroy Jerusalem; but, nevertheless, ten-horned, because during the reign of the ten kings God will have resumed His covenant with Israel. Thus the career of the Roman empire was exhibited to Daniel only at its points of contact with his city and people.

Again: the beast which now emerges from the sea of human revolution and anarchy—far from being diverse from all the others, like the fourth of Daniel's vision—is described as displaying the graceful body of the Grecian leopard, the feet of the Persian bear,

and the cruel mouth of the Chaldean lion. It seems, therefore, to represent that last and compound form of Roman power which shall include all the territories, the strength, and the characteristics, of the four empires, and which stands before us, in Nebuchadnezzar's dream, erect and complete in all its parts up to the moment when the stone descends from above and grinds it to powder.

The seven heads are no longer sparkling with diadems, because the time of their dominion has passed away. But the horns are crowned; for the harlot Babylon, of whom we shall hear presently, has been overthrown, and the empire is now in the hands of the ten confederate kings, who give all their power to their great chief.

While, however, the beast doubtless represents the fourth world-power in the energy of its last phase, it has also a restricted meaning which is more especially set before us. In the seventeenth chapter we are told that, after the seven heads have fallen, one of them shall revive, and will then be the beast himself.\* Hence we may understand why, in the present passage, the description is, not that of a state, but of a man—the great Antichrist himself, who, as concentrating in his own person all the power and intelligence of the Roman empire, and directing it according to his will, is here identified with it.

In regarding the beast as the last emperor, we may consider the sea out of which he arises to

\* Rev. xvii. 10. 11. Compare xiii. 8.

indicate that which is below it, namely, the abyss, called in the Authorized Version sometimes "the deep," sometimes "the bottomless pit." Indeed, in another part of the Apocalypse \* it is plainly stated that the Antichrist will ascend from the abyss, or, in other words, that he will be a re-incarnated spirit from the dead. How this may be, we learn from the account of the fifth trumpet,† at the sounding of which John saw a star which had some time previously fallen from heaven,‡ "and there was given to him the key of the pit of the abyss." Now there can be little difficulty in identifying the fallen star with Satan after his expulsion from the heavenly places by Michael. And, since the power has been granted to him, just as he opens the shaft of the abyss to let loose the infernal locusts upon the earth, so we may infer that he also unbars the gates of Death for the escape of Antichrist.

The description of the beast shows how mighty will be the dominion and manifold the energies of the prince that shall come. He is like to a leopard; he will display the quick determination and marvelously rapid action of Alexander, and at the same time carry out his plans with such grace and plausibility as to secure the admiration of the world. His feet are as the feet of a bear with all their terrible strength and power of crushing; he will add the vast fleets and armies of the second world-power

\* Rev. xvii. 8.

† Rev. ix. 1.

‡ ἀστὴρ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ πεπτωκὸς εἰς τὴν γῆν, "a star which had fallen out of heaven to the earth."

to the agility of the third, and will possess forces sufficiently large to overwhelm and destroy all his enemies. His mouth resembles the mouth of a lion, the terror of the forest : for his power will be as that of Nebuchadnezzar, of whom it was said, "And for the majesty that He gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him." \*

Just as the Lord was about to enter upon His public ministry, Satan stood in the way, and offered to surrender into His hands all the kingdoms of the world and the glory of them, if He would but do homage to the god of this age ; but the Saviour repelled the blasphemous temptation. The proposal will, it seems, be repeated to Antichrist, and will not meet with a second rejection. Then Satan will fulfil his part of the covenant, and will give to the beast his power, his throne, and great authority ; so that the hearts of all men will turn to the latter, and he will receive a dominion, not seized by force, but assumed with an unimpeachable title based, probably, upon a plebiscite of all Christendom. And when, in addition to this, the new hero is invested with a halo of supernatural glory by the discovery that he is an illustrious leader of ancient times who has returned to his place after a long sojourn in the regions of the dead, then, indeed, the whole world will be moved to wonder after him. Such is the inconsistency of the human heart ; men scoff at the resurrection of Christ, but will shortly be prostrating themselves before a lost spirit from the pit.

\* Dan. v. 19.

Nay, they will go still further, and worship also the dragon—that is, the devil—who will be openly acknowledged by the resurrected king as his Saviour. And, startling as such an idea would have been some years ago, the currents of thought are now so changed as to make it quite conceivable. For the terror once inspired by the mere name of the prince of darkness has been gradually dissipated by the denial of his very existence, by the theories which include him in a universal redemption, and by a general disposition to regard him—if there be such a being—as not altogether bad or irreclaimable; so that it will be easy for those who have gone thus far to go farther, until at length they are willing, like the Yezidis, to worship him as the giver of all earthly good, in other words, of all that carnal men care to have. Such direct worship he has already received in former times even from great nations, and “the thing that hath been, it is that which shall be.” Nor would a return to the practice indicate a more violent change in human opinion than others which have been characteristic of our age. Indeed, the way to it is even now being pointed out by the multiform revival among modern spiritualists of the Gnostic doctrine, that the serpent is the true friend of man, as having guided him to that which is the source of all his power—to the tree of knowledge.\*

\* As an illustration of this reversal of doctrine, which is becoming popular, we quote an extract from the letter of the Paris correspondent of the *Record* (May 27th, 1881). He is speaking of an Anti-clerical Congress which had just been convoked by M. Schoelcher, an eminent senator, and of which he gives the follow-

As regards the beast, a large portion of Christendom is already prepared to worship a man of transcendent ability and unbroken success. For, to pass by the adoration of saints by the Roman and Greek Churches, there is even now in existence a Positivist Calendar, in which each day is appointed for the "cultus" of some man remarkable in art, literature, philosophy, or in any other of those pursuits which are considered glorious among men. Meanwhile the general tendency of the world to hero-worship is daily increasing, and manifests itself, not only in verbal praise, but also in the frequent erection of statues, in the celebration of centenaries, and in many other modes. To how great a height, then, will this feeling be raised when it is called forth by one who will concentrate in himself the consummate warrior, statesman, legislator, king, and philosopher; who will dazzle the world by the inexhaustible brilliancy of his abilities, and still more by continual flashes of supernatural power; \* so that to the carnal eye

ing account: "This Congress showed its true spirit in electing as Vice-President Miss Maria Deraisme, a notorious atheistic lecturer. In a long speech she drew a parallel between Eve and Mary—Eve who freed mankind by the tree of science, while the education given by Mary to Jesus brought them again under bondage. One of the members of the assembly proposed that all children should be educated in the hatred of God."

\* In 2 Thess. ii. 9, the English Version reads, "lying wonders," which conveys the impression that the wonders themselves will be mere delusive tricks, like that of the blood of St. Januarius; but this seems to be incorrect. The literal rendering of the Greek is, "with all power and signs and wonders of a lie;" that is, connected with or belonging to a lie, used for the purpose of authenticating

he will seem to be some great deity who has at last appeared among men, to heal their sorrows, and bring in that golden age for which they have long been sighing.

In their wonder we are told that they will say, "Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?" In the last clause we may, perhaps, detect an allusion to the fulfilment of that which is represented in Daniel's vision by the uprooting of three horns before the little horn; and possibly also to the eleventh chapter of the Apocalypse, in which the beast makes war upon the two witnesses, and by slaying them relieves the earth of their terrors and plagues.

The remainder of John's description contains a thrice-repeated phrase, "it was given unto him;" an expression which emphasizes the fact that what follows will be specially allowed by God as a means of forcing half-hearted believers to self-denial and decision, and of hardening the godless for their doom. And, first of all, we are particularly warned that the beast is *permitted* to utter his blasphemies. For his words against the living God will be so stout and defiant, that those who hear them, and see no interference, might start back appalled, and be led to doubt the very existence of Jehovah, had they not been previously told that so it must be. They will

it. The signs and wonders will be real enough in themselves, and will be effected by the exercise of Satanic power, as we are plainly told in the beginning of the verse; but they will be used to gain credence for the lie that Antichrist is God.



be comforted also by knowing that a limit is set to the power of this terrible one; during forty and two months he must practise and prosper, and then he will fall to rise no more. This period seems to be "the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world to try them that dwell upon the earth," the great tribulation, and the latter half of Daniel's seventieth week.

The blasphemy of Antichrist will not, however, expend itself solely against God; he will also assail "them that are tabernacling in the heaven"—for so the words should be rendered—that is, those believers who have been caught up from earth, and of whose departure and place of sojourn he will evidently be aware. But they will be removed far beyond his reach; therefore he will turn fiercely upon the people of God who still remain in the world, and refuse to worship himself and the dragon. Against them it is said that he will "make war," an expression which supposes an organized resistance on their part. But such a resistance will be useless, and could only be attempted in culpable ignorance of the Divine revelation; for power will be given to the beast over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations, and he will be irresistible until he is confronted by the great King.

There are, however, not a few Christians who would soon drift into a policy of resisting evil by force of arms, because they are at all times disposed to neglect precepts and revelations which are not in accord with their own feelings. Such are those who, forgetting their Lord's warning to beware of the

leaven of Herod, and the fact that if their citizenship be in heaven they must be strangers and pilgrims here, plunge into the politics of this world with as much animation, and often with more manifest emotion, than they evince in striving for the Kingdom of Heaven. They talk, too, of what they call liberty, little regarding the law of their King, which knows no liberty save that wherewith Christ has made us free; recognizes no citizenship but that which is in heaven; and, while bidding its hearers obey in earthly things the powers that be, teaches them such complete indifference to their worldly condition that it commands, "Wert thou called being a slave, let it not be a trouble to thee; but if thou art even able to become free, use it—that is, remain in slavery—rather." \*

Christians who turn away from the spirit of such precepts are often enticed to mind earthly things when they should be watching for the King from heaven, and many of them are even now unconsciously aiding the Roman apostasy to recover its power over England. Anon they will rue their own work, if the woman should again direct the beast, and become drunken with the blood of the saints. Then as soon

\* 1 Cor. vii. 21. "This rendering, which is that of Chrysostom, Theodoret, Theophylact, Ecumenius, Photius, Estius, Wolf, Bengel, Meyer, De Wette, and others, is required by the usage of the particle *εἰ καὶ*, by which the *καὶ*, 'also,' or 'even,' does not belong to the *εἰ*, as in *καὶ εἰ*, but is spread over the whole contents of the concessive clause. . . . It is also required by the context; for the burden of the whole passage is, Let each man remain in the state in which he was called."—*Alford*.

as the other great foe, popular infidelity, arises and assails the false Church, they will probably for a while sympathize with the new movement, hoping that it will tone down to their standard of right. When, however, the Lawless One tears away his veil, and the decree goes forth that all must worship him or die, these carnally-minded believers will receive a second sharp rebuke.

But yet another lesson will be needed ; for as soon as Antichrist, upon their refusal to pay him adoration, prepares to move his hosts against them, they will altogether forget the example of the Captain of their salvation, Who would not suffer His servants to take up the sword in defence of His own body, and Who bade them remember that the disciple is not greater than his Master. Not knowing the Scriptures, they will say : " God cannot permit so great wickedness ! Who is this Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God ? " And so they will go forth to war : scenes of bloodshed and slaughter will follow, and as they perish in battle, or are captured and put to death, their eyes will at length be opened, and they will, perhaps, remember the words of the angel to Daniel, " And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white." \* But hard is the lot of those who will not be instructed by the word of Jehovah, and can be turned from earthly things only by a bitter discipline which must pursue them to the last hour of life.

\* Dan. xi. 35.

With a warning to those believers who will be disposed to defend themselves by arms, John concludes his account of the first beast. If any, he says, are for leading into captivity, into captivity they must go ; if any wish to kill with the sword, with the sword they must be killed. God will not bless their efforts ; for, as the last sentence of the verse declares, this will be a time when the saints must have no weapons but patience and faith.

#### THE WILD BEAST FROM THE EARTH.

While John was still wondering at the monster from the sea, he saw a second wild beast ascending out of the earth. In this case also we may probably look for a double meaning, and again regard the symbol as representing a system as well as the man who organizes it. In the first application "the earth" may signify a settled state of things brought about, perhaps, by the former beast, who quells the tossing anarchy out of which he arises and consolidates society : it may point to some such condition of affairs as the first Napoleon had already effected in revolutionary France, when he essayed to move the Pope from Rome to Paris, and make him his subordinate and coadjutor.

In the second or personal application, since this being also is a spirit from Hades, we may take "the earth" in its literal sense, and compare the words of the witch of Endor in regard to Samuel's appearance : "I saw a god ascending out of the earth ;" "an old man cometh up." The same idea is also found in

the fourth verse of the twenty-ninth chapter of Isaiah, which should be rendered: "And thy voice shall come up like that of a demon from the ground, and thy speech shall mutter out of the dust." And in the tenth Psalm, the second beast is described as "the man from out of the earth."

He is sometimes called "the false prophet;" while the seven-headed monster is invariably termed "the beast." He is said to have the horns of a lamb, but the voice of a dragon; there is in his outward appearance and profession a travesty of the meekness and gentleness of the Spirit of Christ; but, whenever the fulness of his heart finds vent through his mouth, he proves himself to be inspired by the great dragon "which deceiveth the whole world." He is thus the chief of those of whom the Lord said, "Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves." While, then, the first beast assumes the place of Christ and demands worship, the second stands before him as his prophet. There is no mention of priests; for the new deity knows nothing of substitution or vicarious sacrifice, and needs only a prophet to declare and execute his will. This at once shows us that we have here no reference to Popery, at least in any form in which it has hitherto appeared.

Though the place of the false prophet is subordinate, he, nevertheless, exercises all the authority of his chief, and uses it for the one purpose of compelling men to worship the first beast, on the ground that he has been slain, and has risen again from the

dead. To this end he puts forth miraculous power, and, like Elijah, calls down fire from heaven in the sight of wondering multitudes. The effect of such a display will be very great, more especially in the case of Jews; and we must remember that it will be counteracted neither by a Satanic spirit of scepticism, nor by anything unpalatable in the doctrines which it supports. The false prophet will follow up his advantage, and at once cause an image of the first beast to be made for adoration, into which, when it is completed, he will send a spirit to command from its mouth the slaughter of any who refuse to bend the knee. And that none may escape the ordeal, all grades of men, the small and the great, the poor and the rich, the bond and the free, will be compelled to imprint upon their foreheads or right hands a visible mark, consisting either of the name or the number of the beast, and exhibited as an open profession of their devotion to him.

On the part of the beast and false prophet, none will be allowed to buy or sell without showing the mark; so that those who refuse to receive it will be reduced to starvation if they conceal themselves, or be put to death if they are discovered. But, in vindication of God, an angel will be sent to fly in mid-heaven with the awful proclamation: "If any man worshippeth the beast and his image, and receiveth a mark on his forehead, or upon his hand, he also shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is prepared unmixed in the cup of His anger; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy

angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: and the smoke of their torment goeth up for ever and ever; and they have no rest day and night, they that worship the beast and his image, and whoso receiveth the mark of his name." To this dreadful threat succeeds an exhortation: "Here is the patience of the saints, they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus." They must prove themselves to be saints and obedient believers by firmly, but quietly, refusing to sanction in any way the rebellion against God and His Christ. If they yield, in the very least degree, to the terrible pressure which will be brought to bear upon them, they are lost; for this is the testing time, the great hour of temptation. No wonder that John immediately hears a voice from heaven, saying: "Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth."\* For as soon as this reign of terror commences, from that very moment, the greatest favour which God can show will be to

\* It is the custom to quote these words as if they might be used indiscriminately of those who die in the Lord at all times; but the limitation, "from henceforth," should have checked this general application. That death is not always a blessing to the saved is evident from the fact that Paul declares it to have been inflicted as a punishment upon certain careless Corinthian Christians. "For this cause," he says, "many among you are weak and sickly, and not a few sleep" (1 Cor. xi. 30). It is possible for a believer to lose his reward by being cut off in the Lord's anger before his work is done, and the passage quoted above seems to show that this is a thing of not very infrequent occurrence. Just in the same way the wicked may by aggravated sin shorten their time of grace. "How oft is the candle of the wicked put out"—not suffered to burn out (Job xxi. 17). "Bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days" (Psa. lv. 28).

gather in quickly those whom He loves with the sickle of death.

In such fearful straits will those believers find themselves who are not ready at their Lord's first summons ; so bitter will be the discipline from which they must learn to be thenceforth unhesitating in their obedience to the great King. But strength will be given to them, so that neither they, nor their converts, nor the God-fearing Jews, will yield to Anti-christ ; but will rather submit to be destroyed in a persecution more furious than any which has yet raged against the servants of God. One of many passages in which it is described is the tenth Psalm, the first verses of which, when more carefully translated than in our version, run as follows :

1. " Why, O Jehovah, standest Thou afar off ?  
Why hidest Thou Thyself in times of trouble ?
2. Through the pride of the wicked the afflicted is feverish with fear ;  
They are taken in the plots which they (the wicked) have devised.
3. For the wicked boasteth of his soul's desire ;  
And the spoiler he blesseth ; he despiseth Jehovah.
4. The wicked, such is his haughtiness, (saith) : ' He will not require.'  
' There is no God,' is the sum of his thoughts.
5. Strong are his ways at all times :  
Far above are Thy judgments, out of his sight.  
As for all his adversaries, he puffeth at them.
6. He saith in his heart, ' I shall not be moved ;  
From one generation to another I am he who shall not be touched by evil.'
7. Of cursing is his mouth full, of deceit and oppression ;  
Under his tongue is mischief and wickedness.
8. He sitteth in the ambush of the villages ;



- In the secret places he slayeth the innocent ;  
His eyes are privily fixed upon the helpless.
9. He lieth in wait in his secret places, like a lion in his lair ;  
He lieth in wait to catch the afflicted ;  
He catcheth the afflicted by drawing him into his net.
10. And crushed he (the afflicted) sinks down and falls,  
The helpless among his strong ones."

That this Psalm refers to the persecution shortly to be carried on by the second beast seems certain from its concluding verse, in which the oppressor is described as "the man from the earth." It opens with the cry of the persecuted, which ascends to God like that of the Lord Jesus in the extremity of His agony: "My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me!" Then their terrible condition is graphically depicted. They are feverish with fear; life is not secure for a moment; at any time they may be discovered, dragged before the image of the beast, and there forced either to worship or to die. From morning till night snares are incessantly being laid to entrap them into an avowal of their faith: nor do they dare to enter any of the markets or shops; for not even the smallest necessary can be bought unless the purchaser first uncover his forehead or hand, and show that he is stamped with the sign of the beast.

The third verse intimates that all the desires of the false prophet will be towards the wicked one who is set over him: that he will bless him and give thanks to him, cruel spoiler though he be, while at the same time he will despise Jehovah.

Indeed, from the following clauses we may infer that his chief characteristic will be an utter ignoring

of God, a development of the infidelity which is even now daily increasing in popularity. And whatever may be his professions of truth, he will be crafty and altogether unscrupulous.

The eighth verse returns to the energetic cruelty of his persecutions. Neither village nor secret place will be safe from his agents : with untiring activity they will search every remote corner, and hunt down all those who will not bow before the image, whether they be believers in Christ, or conscientious Jews.

But possibly the secret places may be establishments like the Inquisition, with its subterranean dungeons and hidden chambers of torture and death. And with this interpretation the next clause seems to agree, alluding, as it probably does, to some frightful system of espionage.

#### MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT.

We have now to consider a mysterious and deeply interesting subject, and in order to understand it must carefully examine the seventeenth chapter of the Apocalypse. In that famous passage we shall find a vision which closely affects ourselves : for, among other things, it foreshadows a mighty convulsion, the premonitory rumblings of which seem to be even now forcing themselves upon our ears, and threatening the present generation with the terrific violence of its shock. Of the particulars which are revealed we wish, in the first place, to call attention to the following :—

That for a time the Roman empire would cease to


exist as a united and secular power ; but that, in the meanwhile, its parts would be held together and dominated by an ecclesiastical system which would rule from its ancient seat of government, the city of Rome.

That this system would grievously persecute and destroy the saints of God.

That, in the end, secular factions would gather strength, and, after a fearful struggle, overthrow the ecclesiastical power amid scenes of the greatest violence and cruelty.

And that, at the same time, the Roman empire, arranged in ten kingdoms, would be openly re-united under a great emperor, a re-incarnated spirit, under whose sway it had already once bowed before the time of the vision.

In the beginning of the chapter, John is bidden to come into the wilderness that he may see the judgment of the great whore, or Babylonian false Church, and to his amazement she appears mounted upon the beast ! We can easily enter into his feelings ; for up to that time there had been only war between the Church and the world, and the Master had declared that so it should be until the end. Well, therefore, might he be bewildered when he saw her who pretended to be a Church, not merely suffering herself to be upheld by the Christ-hating world-power, but actually rejoicing to sit as a queen and direct its course, though it was still as ever in its fallen and bestial condition. The apostle was gazing upon the depths of Satan, learning something of those wondrous counterfeits and phantoms by



means of which the god of this age deludes our feeble intellects and diseased spirits, and allures into the dismal swamp of Death all those who are willing to abandon the King's highway.

On looking at the beast John observed that neither its heads nor its horns were crowned ; it was, therefore, exhibited to him at a time when its ruling powers would neither be any of the seven heads, nor the eighth emperor with his confederate kings, but the ecclesiastical system symbolized by the woman. And it needs but little study of the Bible to teach us that the figure of a whore would scarcely be used of a system *avowedly* hostile to Christ ; but rather of one which gives itself out to be the Church, though its doctrines and practices are altogether opposed to its claim, and it may not even care to disguise its hatred of true believers.

The name, Mystery, Babylon the Great, intimates that in some enigmatical sense the woman is Babylon, although we are afterwards told in plain terms that she is Rome. But with our present knowledge the riddle is quickly solved, and we find that each of the two great cities was in its turn the seat of her power, so that she was identified with one of them in earlier times, and with the other in a later age. For we have here exhibited to us that great organization, that instrument of Satan for deceiving and enslaving the hearts of men, of which, in Old Testament days, it was said, " The nations have drunken of her wine ; therefore the nations are mad : " \* while

\* Jer. li. 7.

in the New Testament the same power is depicted as a woman who is called "the mother of the harlots and of the abominations of the earth." \*

Of her long concealed history, which has been at last brought to the light by the discoveries at Nineveh and Babylon, our limits will permit no more than a slight sketch. It appears that a secret organization of unbelievers was formed soon after the death of Nimrod, at a time when open apostasy was dangerous, and that its members established their headquarters at Babylon. From that centre they laboured with ceaseless activity to confuse and destroy the knowledge of Jehovah in the world, and to bring men under the yoke of demon-gods. They soon became a powerful and influential body, but found their original method of procedure so effective that, even when they had altogether forgotten the fear which suggested their precautions, and were, indeed, likely soon to be supreme in every land, they, nevertheless, did not change the character of their corporation, but continued to be a secret society. Those who wished to share their power and privileges could only do so by passing through the ordeal of initiation, which included a baptism, after which the initiate was termed twice-born, or regenerate (*διφύης*).

Their worship was originally offered to a Trinity consisting of father, mother, and son. But the first person was very commonly confused with the third, and at last almost entirely forgotten; so that the prominent deities were the mother and son. Of these,

\* Rev. xvii. 5.

the former was by far the most popular, and has been known, according to time and place, as Queen of Heaven, Mother of the Gods, Mylitta, Astarte, Diana of Ephesus, Aphrodite, Venus, Isis, and the Blessed Virgin.\*

The earthly head of the society was a priest-king,

\* Mary is never called "the Virgin" in the Bible after the birth of her first-born Son, but always "the Lord's mother," or "His mother." How completely the identification of the Romish Virgin Mary with the Egyptian Isis has been demonstrated, may be seen by the following extracts from King's "Gnostics and their Remains" (pages 71, 72). "To this period belongs a beautiful sard in my collection, representing Serapis seated with his attributes, as Macrobius had seen him, whilst before him stands Isis, holding in one hand the sistrum, in the other a wheatsheaf, with the legend ἡ κυρία Ἰσις ἀγνή, 'Immaculate is our lady Isis,' the very terms applied afterwards to that personage who succeeded to her form, titles, symbols, rites, and ceremonies. Thus her devotees carried into the new priesthood the former badges of their profession, the obligation to celibacy, the tonsure, and the surplice, omitting, unfortunately, the frequent ablutions prescribed by the ancient creed. The sacred image still moves in procession as when Juvenal laughed at it (vi. 530)—

' — grege linigero circumdatus et grege calvo.'

'Escorted by the tonsured surpliced train.'

Her proper title, Domina, the exact translation of the Sanscrit Isi, survives with slight change in the modern Madonna."

Mr. King goes on to explain that the lotus of Isis is re-named the lily for the later goddess; and that the tinkling sound of the sistrum is replaced by that of the bell, which latter instrument "came directly from the Buddhist religious usages, where it forms as essential an element as of yore in early Celtic Christianity, when the holy bell was the actual type of the Godhead to the new converts." In a note he adds that "the 'Black Virgins,' so highly revered in certain French cathedrals during the long night of the Middle Ages, proved, when at last examined critically, to be basalt figures of Isis."

who thus usurped a dignity which God will permit to no one until He come Whose right it is, and Who shall be a Priest upon His throne.\*

Babylon, as we have before said, was the ancient seat of this rebellious confederation, and from thence its influence was disseminated throughout the world. But, after the capture of the city of Nebuchadnezzar by the Medo-Persians, its leaders, driven from that stronghold, removed their head-quarters to Pergamos,† and remained there for some centuries.‡

\* Zech. vi. 13.

† "Where Satan's throne is." Rev. ii. 13.

‡ Possibly the dispersion consequent upon the fall of Babylon may have given an impetus to the missionary efforts of the initiated; for we find traces of their rites and doctrines in all parts of the world. In less than a century after the death of Belshazzar a new faith was spreading in India, the Buddhist religion, which is but a slightly changed Babylonianism, and bears the strongest resemblance to Romanism. Indeed, Professor Max Müller has lately pointed out that Buddha himself is actually a saint in the Roman Catholic Calendar, under the name of St. Josaphat. For the story of Josaphat and Barlaam, which first appears in the works of John of Damascus, a theologian of the early part of the eighth century, and became extremely popular in the Middle Ages, has now been certainly identified with that of Buddha. According to it, a devout monk named Barlaam received a Divine command, and, in obedience to it, travelled to India disguised as a merchant. There, having gained access to the young prince who afterwards became the founder of Buddhism, he unfolded his dogmas to him, and especially the blessings of a monastic life. (See Yule's "Marco Polo," vol. ii., pp. 804-809.)

To pass to another quarter of the world, Prescott tells us that, when the Spaniards conquered Mexico, they were astonished to find stone crosses set up on the roads, and were easily able to convert the Mexicans to Popery, because the difference between it and the Aztec system was but slight. Mr. Pascoe, who has been

Meanwhile the fourth Gentile power was rapidly overshadowing the world, and, unlike the Persian kingdom of Cyrus, professed the faith of the Chaldeans. For the religion of Rome was instituted by the Etrurian, Numa Pompilius, its second king; and recent researches prove that the Etrurians were a colony, either from Babylonia itself, or from some neighbouring country which had adopted the Chaldean creed. And so it happened that the authority of Pergamos was never disputed by the Pontiffs of the seven-hilled city; and at last Attalus the Third, at his decease, left his royal priesthood, his dominion, and his vast wealth, to the Roman people. Since, however, their government was a republic, they had no citizen who could undertake the kingly functions of Attalus, until Julius Cæsar, who had been pre-

long a missionary in the country, declares that the Mexican religion was purely Chaldean, and substantiates his assertion by the most startling particulars. He says: "They had a regular priesthood, gorgeous temples, and convents: they had processions in which crosses, and even red crosses, were carried; and incense, flowers, and fruit-offerings were employed in their worship. They confessed to their priests, and generally confessed only once, receiving a written absolution, which served for the remainder of their lives as an effectual safeguard against punishment, even for crimes committed after receiving the said absolution. They worshipped, and afterwards ate, a wafer-god, an idol made of flour and honey, which they called 'the god of penitence;' and they always ate him fasting. They also venerated the black calf, or bull, and adored a goddess-mother with an infant son in her arms. They sacrificed human victims to the god of hell, of whom they considered the cross to be a symbol, and to whom human victims were sacrificed by laying them on a great black stone and tearing out their hearts." (Speech at the Mildmay Conference, 1876.)



viously elected Pontifex Maximus, became emperor also, and was thus enabled to succeed to all the dignity of the Babylonian Pontiff. Forthwith he declared himself to be a descendant of the goddess Venus ; and from that time the Roman emperor was styled "divus," or "divine," and was adored as a god.

The vast world-power of Rome had thus been mounted by the Babylonian woman before Christ appeared, and, at her instigation, the whole machinery of the empire was set in motion to crush His Church, and persecution followed persecution in bloody succession. But it was only after the failure of these efforts that she exhibited herself as the harlot by a false profession of allegiance to that Jesus Whom she had persecuted. By open violence she had effected nothing : she tried hypocrisy and corruption, and in an incredibly short space of time the Christian Church was completely heathenized, and persuaded to receive all the old deities under the new name of saints, together with the doctrines, ritual, and vestments, of paganism. And finally, in A.D. 366, by skilful manœuvring and not a little violence, Damasus, a leader of the conspirators, was pushed into the bishopric of Rome, and having thus become the head of the Christian Church, was also elected Pontifex Maximus of the heathen world. The Pagans could have no further scruple. They flocked into the Church in crowds ; the amalgamation was soon completed, and its result was the Church of Rome, whose chief ruler, under the old title of Pontifex Maximus which he retains to this day, soon towered

above all secular monarchs, and claimed supremacy over Christendom.

Such, then, is the history of the Babylonian Society, which, after swaying the first world-empire, and probably having much to do with the third, had, in the time of John, made itself mistress of the fourth; so that the woman, by governing the world from the seven-hilled city, had become identified with Rome, and the angel was able to describe her as "the great city which reigneth over the kings of the earth." \* But she was exhibited to the apostle as she would be at a later stage in her history, when, partially disguised beneath a robe stolen from the Church of Christ, she would have ceased to govern secretly through the medium of the secular powers, and would have openly placed herself above them, and be ruling with supreme authority. And, accordingly, in this vision, the beast, which always stands for the secular power, appears crownless, wearing diadems neither upon his heads nor his horns, but ridden and directed by the woman.

#### THE SEVEN KINGS AND THE EIGHTH.

In explaining the significance of the beast to John, the angel told him that its seven heads had a double meaning, and were to be interpreted in one way in their reference to the woman, and in another when they were taken in connection with the beast. As regards the woman, they denoted seven hills on which she sat; and since it was usual in those days

\* Rev. xvii. 18.

to speak of Rome as the seven-hilled city, or the Seven Hills, the apostle would easily perceive what was intended, even before the angel added that the woman was the imperial city which was then ruling the world.

But, when taken in their connection with the beast himself, the seven heads have a very different meaning: for they are then said to signify seven kings, while the beast himself represents an eighth. Of these eight monarchs, we are told that five had already fallen, that one was in existence when John wrote, and that a seventh was yet to come; and then an eighth, who would be one of the seven, and would be so identified with the world-power, so perfect an exponent of the popular will, that he is not called a head, but rather the very beast himself.

The five kings are said to have fallen. From the use in the Apocalypse of the verb "to fall" we may, perhaps, infer that they died by violent, and not by natural, deaths.

In the description of the thirteenth chapter we are told that names of blasphemy were upon the seven heads of the beast; in that of the seventeenth, that his whole body was full of them. This apparently indicates that each of the seven kings, as well as the eighth, who is the beast, would set themselves forth as gods to the world. So far, therefore, we seem to have the following data for the identification of these kings.

I. They are all monarchs of the fourth, or Roman, world-power.

II. Five of them had already died by violent deaths, before John saw the vision.

III. A sixth was reigning at the time of the vision.

IV. The seventh and eighth were yet to come.

V. All were, or would be, worshipped as gods.

Now, so far as we can judge from their history, the five who had fallen were probably Julius Cæsar, Tiberius, Claudius, Caligula, and Nero. The sixth was doubtless Domitian, during whose reign John appears to have received the revelation.\* He was the

\* The almost universal testimony of antiquity is in favour of the Domitianic date of the Apocalypse: and against such an array it is impossible to give any weight to a statement of the notoriously inaccurate Epiphanius of Salamis, who flourished at the end of the fourth century. As a specimen of the evidence on the other side, we may cite that of Irenæus, who had been taught by Polycarp, a disciple of the Apostle John, and who died at the close of the second, or beginning of the third, century. Speaking of the Apocalyptic vision, he says: "For it was seen, not long ago, but almost in our own generation, in the last days of the reign of Domitian" (*Advers. Haer.* V. cap. xxx. 8). Such a witness is not likely to be mistaken, and he is corroborated by many others (*e.g.*, Eusebius, Tertullian, Victorinus, Jerome, Sulpicius Severus), and also by the fact that what we know of John's banishment is in perfect accord with the procedure of Domitian; whereas Nero's persecution does not seem to have extended beyond the immediate district of Rome, or ever to have expended itself in the punishment of exile.

As to the alleged historical arguments from internal evidence, which have been lately revived, such reasonings can only affect those who believe the book to have been prompted by, and solely concerned with, contemporaneous events. To one who regards the vision as a Divine prediction, there is nothing strange in the fact that Jerusalem and the temple are represented as standing, though they had just been destroyed by Titus (*Rev.* xi. 1, 2); for the prophets contemplated their restoration. Nor do we find any difficulty in the mention of the twelve tribes as still existing

last of the twelve Cæsars, and directed the second persecution of the Church.

Between the sixth and the seventh it may be that a considerable space of time intervenes : there is possibly a hint of this in the words, "The other is not yet come ; and when he cometh, he must continue a little while." Perhaps he is still in the future ; but there are some reasons—which we will presently consider—for believing that he has already appeared in the person of the first Napoleon.

In regard to the eighth king, we seem able, by putting together the information of the thirteenth and seventeenth chapters, to deduce the following particulars. The seventeenth chapter describes him as one of the seven kings—that is, one of them resuscitated. And, this being the case, there is no mention of an eighth head, but only of an eighth king. In the thirteenth chapter also there is no notice of an eighth head ; but John perceived that one of the seven had been slain unto death—that is, had been (vii. 4-8) ; for the Bible elsewhere assures us that they will yet be gathered.

To explain why the Greek of the Apocalypse is less polished, and contains more Hebraisms than that of the gospel and epistles, which were written earlier, may be difficult ; but such a difficulty cannot be allowed to overthrow direct evidence. Men do not necessarily continue to improve in a language which they have acquired ; and since John wrote his last book in extreme old age, it may be that he was an illustration of that comparison which likens an old man's mind to a palimpsest ; and that, becoming somewhat forgetful of the Greek which he had learnt, he occasionally recalled phrases and constructions of the speech of his youth. Or possibly the subject of the book, which is much more Jewish than his other works, had some influence upon the style.

unmistakably slain—and while he was gazing upon it, the head revived, and thus plainly indicated the meaning of the statement in the later vision that the last king “is of the seven.”

Thus the eighth king is one of the seven raised from the dead; and, accordingly, it is said that the beast which represents him will ascend out of the abyss, or place of the dead. By keeping this in mind we shall understand his ultimate fate, and also that of the false prophet; for being both of them re-incarnated spirits, and having, therefore, already experienced the first death, they are not, when seized at the height of their rebellion, cast into the abyss, but hurled alive into the lake of fire and brimstone. For it is appointed unto men *once* to die, and afterwards comes the judgment.

Again: John is told of the beast which is the eighth king, that he “was, and is not; and is about to come up out of the abyss, and to go into perdition.” Or, in other words, he had been upon earth before John saw the vision, was then in the place of the dead, and would in future time ascend therefrom, and head the great rebellion which would cause him to be consigned to everlasting perdition. Therefore this terrible being, who will a second time trouble the world, cannot be the sixth or seventh king, but must be one of those who had already fallen at the time of the vision; that is, if the names just mentioned be correct, one of the five Cæsars, Julius, Tiberius, Claudius, Caligula, and Nero.

Further than this we can only proceed by con-

jecture ; yet by conjecture so strongly supported that it is at least worth mention.

We have shown that the beast is a symbol of double signification, which denotes the world-power as well as the eighth king. And, in considering the vision of the thirteenth chapter with a view to the former interpretation, we observe that he combines features taken from the other three monsters, for he has the body of the leopard, the feet of the bear, and the mouth of the lion. The peculiarity seems, as we have already stated, to set forth the last form of the world-power, when it will represent the totality of the four empires, and include within itself all that has ever belonged to them. And in working out this interpretation the heads cannot of course be individual kings, but must stand for seven different forms of government, which is precisely the number indicated in the visions of Nebuchadnezzar and Daniel. They will be found to be as follows : the first is Babylon ; the second Medo-Persia ; the third Alexander's empire ; the fourth the four kingdoms of his successors ; the fifth the Roman empire in its unity ; the sixth the Eastern and Western empires ; the seventh the ten kingdoms. Now, in analogy with the personal interpretation, we may suppose that one of those forms of government which have disappeared will be restored under Antichrist ; and that one will doubtless be the Roman empire in unity, or the fifth head, which will be revived when the ten kings surrender their power to the eighth monarch, and so sink into the position of mere governors of provinces.

Is it not possible that, in correspondence with this, the fifth king also will be the one who will ascend from the abyss? If so, provided the five kings be those whom we have just mentioned, Antichrist would be the re-incarnated spirit of the terrible Nero. Could there be found another instrument so fitted for Satan's purpose?

Should we admit this conclusion, we could certainly find startling corroborations of it in the history of Nero, as well as in the conceptions formed of him, and the rumours circulated by his contemporaries and those who came after them, Pagans and Christians alike.

To begin with his acts, some of them were very suggestive foreshadowings of what Antichrist will hereafter do. For he was the first to wield the imperial power against the Christians, and the bitter cruelties of his persecution—among the victims of which was Paul the apostle of the Gentiles—were imitated too well by succeeding emperors. And again, it was Nero who sent out the expedition, under Vespasian and Titus, which ravaged Judea and ultimately destroyed Jerusalem and the Temple.

Not less remarkable were the ideas prevalent respecting him in the Heathen world; for it was believed that he would be deprived of his power, and afterwards restored to it; nay, according to some soothsayers, *Jerusalem* was to be the capital city of his second empire. The following is a passage from his biography by Suetonius.

“It had been long ago foretold to Nero by the



astrologers that his fate was to be sometime forsaken of all. Hence that very famous saying of his :

‘Any land maintains an artist.’

And for this reason he was wont with greater indulgence to cultivate the art of playing on the lyre, an art which was pleasing to him as the first man of the state, and would be indispensable when he became a private person. Certain astrologers, however, promised him the dominion of the East after he had been forsaken of all; some particularly the kingdom of Jerusalem; a greater number the restoration of all his former good fortune.” \*

Reports of these predictions spread far and wide, and abundant evidence may be found in the classical writers of the deep and lasting impression produced by them. For instance, Suetonius, after mentioning the general joy at the death of Nero, adds :—

“And yet there were not wanting those who for a long time used to deck his tomb with spring and summer flowers; and sometimes they would put forth robed statues of him in the Rostrum, sometimes they would issue edicts, as though he were still living, and would shortly return to the great woe of his enemies. .

Moreover, Vologesus, king of the Parthians, when he sent ambassadors to the Senate to renew an alliance, urgently entreated this also, that the memory of Nero might be revered. Lastly, some twenty years afterwards, when I was a youth, a man of

\* Sueton. Nero, xl.

uncertain origin stood forth, and boasted that he was Nero. And so attractive was the name among the Parthians that he was strenuously assisted, and surrendered at last with reluctance." \*

Three times, in the reigns of Galba, Titus, and Domitian, the Parthians were on the eve of fighting for impostors who took the name of Nero. There is something striking in this: for although it seems necessary to the fulfilment of Nebuchadnezzar's vision that Persia should ultimately belong to the fourth empire, yet the Parthians, who were then in possession of that kingdom, successfully resisted all the efforts of the Romans to subdue them, and maintained their independence. If, therefore, Nero is to be Antichrist, there seems to be an almost prophetic instinct in the respect which these sturdy warriors paid to his name, and in their willingness to follow him, as though they recognized a destined chieftain.

Tacitus mentions the incident related by Suetonius, † and also the subsequent disturbance of Achaia and Asia through a false alarm that Nero was alive, and on his way to the East. ‡ Similar accounts may be found in Dion Cassius, Zonaras, and other writers; but we have said enough to indicate the strange ideas respecting this emperor which were floating about in the heathen world.

And if, again, we turn to the Christian com-

\* Sueton. Nero, lvii.

† Tac. Hist. i. 2.

‡ Tac. Hist. ii. 8. The appearance of a third spurious hero in the reign of Titus is mentioned by Zonaras (xi. 18).

munities, we shall be no less startled at the rumours which everywhere meet us. For there was a common belief in the early Church that Paul, when speaking of the "Man of sin" and the Lawless One, pointed to Nero the reigning emperor, though he would not mention his name. Hence arose the opinion that Nero was the head of the beast which had been fatally wounded; and that he would, therefore, be raised from the dead, and be the last great persecutor as he had been the first. Lactantius\* and Augustine† both mention this idea as being prevalent in their respective times, but do not subscribe to it.

It is, however, adopted without hesitation in the earliest apocalyptic commentary which has come down to us, that of Victorinus of Petau, who adds the following remark: "For it is plain that, when the cavalry sent by the Senate was pursuing him, he himself cut his throat. Him, therefore, when raised up, God will send as a worthy king; but worthy in such a way as the Jews merited." Commodianus also, when treating of Antichrist, affirms that he will be Nero raised up from hell, and in describing the last seven years of the age says: "But Elias shall occupy half of the time, and Nero shall occupy half. Then, the whore Babylon being reduced to ashes, its embers shall thence advance to Jerusalem; and the Latin conqueror shall say, 'I am Christ Whom ye always adore.'" Lastly, Sulpicius Severus mentions the opinion of many in his days

\* Lactant., *De Mort. Persec.*, cap. ii.

† August., *De Civit. Dei*, xx. 19.

that Nero is yet to come as Antichrist, and explains thus: "It is uncertain whether he destroyed himself. Whence it is believed that, although he may have pierced himself with a sword, yet he was saved by the cure of his wound in accordance with that which is written, 'And his deadly wound was healed.' At the close of the age he is to be sent again, that he may exercise the mystery of iniquity." Similar statements may be found in the Sibylline prophecies, and in many other ancient writings.

Such, then, are specimens of the ideas prevalent among Heathens and Christians respecting Nero from his own times until the fifth century. That they are very remarkable and interesting, and seem to accord more or less with Scripture, must be admitted; that they may prove true in the main is by no means improbable; but further than this we cannot go.

#### THE OVERTHROW OF ECCLESIASTICISM BY SECULARISM.

Before the interpreting angel discloses the manner in which the alliance between the woman and the beast will end, he pauses for a moment to explain an obscurity in his description of the woman. He has called her "the great harlot that sitteth upon many waters," and it is necessary to inform the apostle that these waters signify "peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues." Now we must remember that since she herself is the mystic Babylon, the waters upon which she sits must be the mystic Euphrates: therefore this often cited river is no symbol of the Turkish empire, as so many have ex-

pounded, but represents the peoples over which the Babylonian system has dominated since its establishment at Rome : it does not signify Moslem power—which, with all its faults, has ever been the enemy of Babylonianism—but the kingdoms of Christendom, those countries which have bowed to the sway of the false Church, but will shortly welcome the rule of Antichrist and his ten kings.\*

\* We have already expressed an opinion that the drying up of the Euphrates in Rev. xvi. 12 is to be understood literally, and not figuratively as in xvii. 15. If this point be conceded, the river cannot in the former passage signify the Turkish empire. Nor, indeed, can it if we prefer a figurative interpretation ; for in that case, since the drying up of the Euphrates is the consequence of the sixth vial, and the fall of Babylon follows the outpouring of the seventh, there is a manifest allusion to the capture of the great city by Cyrus, which was a subject of prophecy. And it is well known that the Persian leader turned the stream of the Euphrates, and so dried it up, not absolutely, but only in regard to Babylon. He was thus enabled to march through the channel of the no longer opposing river, and gain access to the city. See Isa. xlv. 27—xlv. 3 ; Herod. i. 191 ; and Xenoph. Cyrop. vii. 5. Hence it would appear that the sixth and seventh vials are related to each other as cause and effect.

In applying this to the figurative interpretation, it will follow that the mystic Euphrates must be some active power which protects the mystic Babylon. And since, in Rev. xvii. 15, we are told that it represents peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues, these must be the peoples which support the system of Babylon, whatever that may be. If, then, we allow the system to be Romanism, the peoples must be the nations of Christendom.

As to the meaning of the drying up of the waters, since in the actual siege the volume of the river was not diminished, but only turned away from Babylon, so as no longer to protect it ; similarly in the figurative application we must understand, not the ruin of the nations of Christendom, but only their alienation from ecclesiasticism, which would render the destruction of the woman by the

After this preface—by which the angel probably intended to indicate with greater clearness the nations involved in the prophecy—the scene is changed, and we see before us the terrific struggle between ecclesiasticism and secularism for which all Europe is manifestly preparing, and in which one of the contending parties will be the Romish Church, and all who have imbibed her ecclesiastical principles, while on the other side will be ranged the daily increasing forces of Socialists, Communists, Nihilists, Positivists, Agnostics, and Freethinkers of all kinds. In every country of Christendom men are even now rapidly filing off to one or other of the two great camps, and the final struggle is not likely to be long delayed. But its issue has been already decided. Ecclesiasticism will be destroyed with fearful bloodshed, and Satan's delegate will sit upon the throne of this world as king and god, and receive that adoring homage of its peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues which was formerly given to the woman.

It may be that Rome's influence is already waning to its end; that the shocks which she has been continually sustaining since the commencement of the great French revolution have so shattered her that, when the ten kings appear, she will need but a final stroke. On the other hand, it is possible that the time of her power is not altogether exhausted.

ten kings an easy task. Such seems to be the fair method of interpretation for those who insist upon taking the passage figuratively.

In some quarters she is showing signs of renewed strength, especially in England and Germany; and we may yet see a sudden, though very short-lived, reaction setting in throughout Europe. She may for a moment find herself again firmly seated upon the beast, and, by taking advantage of her popularity to renew her old policy of persecution, become once more drunken with the blood of the saints. And it may be that her bloodthirstiness will cause that revulsion of feeling and intense hatred in which she will be consumed.

The fact that none but the ten kings are mentioned as the agents of her destruction, and that they will effect their purpose with extreme violence, would seem to imply that she will be in full vigour when they fall upon her. And it is in analogy with other dealings of God that the hardened criminal should meet his doom while red-handed with a last crime. So Jerusalem, which had already killed the prophets, and stoned them that were sent unto her, was permitted to persecute the Lord and His disciples also, that upon her might come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, the son of Barachias.\*

Should this last view prove correct, there would yet be two great persecutions before the appearing of the Lord, one by the harlot, and a second by the beast. And who can look around on the corrupt and inert masses of professing Christians without admit-

\* Matt. xxiii. 34, 35.

ting that they have in truth need of cleansing fires, if they are ever to join the purified and white-robed company which shall appear with the Lord in glory.

#### THE NAPOLEONIC THEORY.

From the time when Faber suggested it, there has been a gradually increasing opinion that Napoleon Buonaparte was the seventh king, and that the eighth will also emerge from his family. That there is some ground for this opinion cannot be denied: it is well, therefore, that those who would understand the signs of the times should keep watch in the direction indicated. But, since the evidence is not irresistible, to dogmatize is foolish, to point out any particular member of the Buonaparte family as Antichrist is far worse. For certainly it is unbecoming in Christians to slander any man, and much more so to accuse him of being the great enemy of God and His Christ when there is no proof whatever of the assertion. And it would seem that Antichrist cannot be revealed until the Church has been taken away, and even then none may point out the Lawless One until the last head of Roman power has been seen to arise from comparative obscurity by overcoming three of the ten kingdoms, and establishing himself as emperor over all of them; has been heard denying the Father and the Son; and is known to have made a covenant with a majority of the Jewish nation for seven years. While these things remain unaccomplished, whatever may be our suspicions, we have nothing more than possibility, or at the most probability. on which to rest, and must



not forget how little we really know, how eager we, unconsciously, are to translate prophecy into the history of our own times, and how easily we may be deceived.

With this preface we will mention some reasons why it seems possible, or perhaps even probable, that the first Napoleon may have been the seventh king, and that the eighth may also arise from his family. These reasons are briefly as follows :

I. Napoleon effected an important change in the Roman empire by putting an end to the line of emperors which had come down in direct succession from Augustus.

II. He transferred the imperial dignity from Germany to France ; and, since the latter kingdom by the revolution of 1789 began to spread the principles of that anarchy out of which Antichrist will arise, it does not seem improbable that the great king himself may be a French monarch.

III. He aimed at the restoration of the Roman empire, under his own sway, in the precise manner in which it is predicted that Antichrist will restore it.

IV. He tampered with the Jews, and suffered them to flatter him in such terms as to provoke the suspicion that he would eventually have declared himself to be their Messiah, if he had retained his sovereignty.

V. He displayed the names of blasphemy, and desired to be thought more than human.

VI. His Greek origin may possibly satisfy the prophecy contained in the eighth chapter of Daniel.

VII. His name is remarkable, and his insignia is

such as would well suit the pretensions of the last head of Roman power.

In fine, the ideal of the first Napoleon clothed him with a startling resemblance to the Antichrist of Scripture ; but he failed to realize it. Now the tenacity with which his family cling to their traditions is well known : it does not, therefore, seem impossible that one of them may succeed in carrying out the gigantic scheme of their much-revered founder. And should this happen, the event need not in any way clash with what has been previously said respecting Nero. For it is only the spirit of Nero which could ascend from the abyss ; the body in which it would take up its abode is not indicated.

We will now in a few words explain the reasons just enumerated.

I. Napoleon put an end to the succession of emperors which had descended in a direct line from Augustus. To understand this we must briefly trace the vicissitudes of the empire, which for three centuries was united under one head. The first to divide it was Diocletian, who gave up the Western territories to Maximinian, the joint emperors assuming respectively the names of Jovius and Heraclius. But even this partition of the cares of government did not sufficiently lighten them ; and so two other associates, Galerius and Constantius, were also appointed, but at the same time were considered to be inferior to Diocletian and Maximinian, the latter taking the title of Augusti, while their younger colleagues were called Cæsars. This division was effected in A.D. 292, and

while each of the four emperors was supreme in his own district, their united authority extended over the whole empire.

About thirty-two years later the government was again centred in one man, Constantine; at his death it was divided among his three sons. Then Julian, and after him Jovian, were sole emperors; but Valentinian, who came next, bestowed the East upon his brother Valens, retaining the West for himself. And from that time, if we except the reigns of the Theodosii, there were always two emperors until A.D. 476, when the Western empire fell, and the Eastern alone remained to support the dignity of Rome.

But in A.D. 799, the Western empire was resuscitated by Charlemagne; and thenceforth, with the exception of an interregnum while the imperial dignity was being transferred from France to Germany, there was again a Western as well as an Eastern emperor until A.D. 1453, when the Eastern empire was destroyed by the Turks, and the Western sovereign became the sole representative of Rome. From the time of Arnulph the crown had been conferred upon the emperors of Germany, under the title of "King and Emperor of the Romans"; and, as emperors of Germany, the sovereigns of Austria bore this title until, in A.D. 1806, Napoleon forced Francis II. to renounce the imperial crown, and formed some of the countries which had constituted the Holy Roman empire into the Confederation of the Rhine, of which he made himself Protector.

II. In the manner just related the headship of the Roman empire was transferred for the second time to France. Now that country is the mother of modern democracy, and frightful were the birth-throes when she was delivered of her child; for in the revolution which commenced in 1789 no less than two million persons were slaughtered, so that at one time the very rivers ran with blood, and even stained the waves into which they flowed. Then out of the sea of raging anarchy arose the great emperor. But the prophecies of God indicate that these scenes will shortly be repeated on a far larger scale; it may be, then, that the crown of Rome has been given to France because she, who has hitherto played her part so well, is also destined to be the centre of the greater movement.

III. Napoleon wished to restore the Roman empire in the precise manner in which it is predicted that Antichrist will restore it. On the 2nd of December, 1804, he caused himself to be crowned emperor of the French at Nôtre Dame, the ceremony being performed by Pope Pius VIII., whom he had induced to visit Paris for that purpose. His idea of his empire is revealed in the fact that he had procured the iron crown of Charlemagne for the coronation, although at that time a large portion of the dominions of Charlemagne owned allegiance to the emperor of Austria. But in 1806 he made use of his victory at Austerlitz to wrest these provinces from the protectorate of Austria, and to unite them to his own sway under the title of the Confederation

of the Rhine. At the same time he was arranging to establish some of his brothers and generals as vassal kings over other countries of Europe. His intentions in so doing are thus explained by one of his latest biographers :

“ He proposed to make a radical transformation in the whole European system. When, at the commencement of the empire, he was heard to evoke the name and memory of Charlemagne, he had been thought to make a fanciful comparison, using words for the sake of effect—words which had no real connection with the facts. After Austerlitz it was evident that he had meant something else than a mere chance expression. Not that the federation of kingdoms, by which he had wished to surround himself, had in reality anything in common with the ancient Carlovingian federation. What he had in view under the name of federation was the strictest and most absolute unity. The vassal kings were to be nothing more than the humble instruments of his own domination. They were a disguise to which he had recourse, because the pure and simple acknowledgment of his projects would have made him too many enemies in the actual state of European conquest. . . . But under the imposing titles of kings, princes, dukes, grand and petty feudatories, all these men were mere servitors subservient to an iron centralization.” \*

Thus far, then, Napoleon aimed at the restoration of the Western empire in the form in which Anti-

\* Lanfrey's "Napoleon," vol. ii. p. 531.

christ will hereafter effect it, that of confederated kingdoms under himself as emperor. In a despatch to the Pope during the same year he thus expresses himself: "Your Holiness is the sovereign of Rome, but I am her emperor." In 1809 he annexed the Papal States, and styled Rome the second city of the empire; and in 1811 he chose the title of King of Rome for his infant son.

But his ambition aspired to yet greater power. Since the division of Rome into the Eastern and Western empires, her standard had been the two-headed eagle, still borne by some of the European countries which formerly belonged to the Western empire, and by Russia, whose Czar, or Cæsar, claims to be the head of the Eastern. But Napoleon boldly resumed the single-headed eagle, and thereby revealed his design of once more uniting the divided empire under his sole sway. And Alison, in speaking of the Russian invasion, remarks:

"The principal reason which directed the mighty conqueror to Moscow, instead of St. Petersburg, was the secret project which he entertained of turning his victorious arms, after the subjugation of the Muscovites, to the southward, and placing on his brow the diadem of the *Eastern empire*."

This project he had in view from very early times, and is said, when only a subaltern officer of artillery, to have nourished the hope of being *king of Jerusalem*. Strange that he should have wished for that which Heathen soothsayers predicted as the destiny of Nero. Satan will never rest until he has insulted

and profaned the city of the Great King by making it the throne of the beast. And at last he will succeed; but his success will fill up the measure of his iniquities.

Napoleon appears to have accepted the command of the Egyptian army in the hope of establishing an Oriental dynasty, and, after the failure of one of his assaults upon Acre, delivered himself to his secretary Bourrienne in the following extraordinary terms:—

“That miserable fort has indeed cost me dear; but matters have gone too far not to make a last effort. If I succeed, as I trust I shall, I shall find in the town all the treasures of the Pasha, and arms for three hundred thousand men. I shall raise and arm all Syria, which at this moment unanimously prays for the success of the assault. I will march on Damascus and Aleppo; I shall swell my army, as I advance, with the discontented in every country through which I pass; I will announce to the people the breaking of their chains, and the abolition of the tyranny of the Pashas. Do you not see that the Druses wait only for the fall of Acre to declare themselves? Have I not been already offered the keys of Damascus? I have only lingered under these walls because at present I could derive no advantage from that great town. Acre taken, I will secure Egypt; on the side of Egypt cut off all succour from the Beys, and proclaim Devaix general-in-chief in that country. I will arrive at Constantinople with armed masses, overturn the empire of the Turks, and establish a new one in the East which will fix

my place with posterity ; and, perhaps, I may return to Paris by Adrianople and Vienna, after having annihilated the house of Austria."

In this exposition of his vast schemes, it is interesting to mark how the thoughts of Napoleon centre upon Constantinople, the ancient seat of the Eastern empire, and the house of Austria, which at that time held the titular headship of the Western. But the bravery of the Turks under English guidance, and the plague which his troops had brought with them from Jaffa, cut short his purposes, and forced him to retreat with the conviction that he was relinquishing a throne, and, as he often afterwards remarked, that Sir Sydney Smith had made him miss his destiny.

But it was not only in his gigantic project for uniting the whole Roman empire under himself, and governing it by means of vassal kings, that Napoleon developed the scheme which Antichrist will yet carry out: he also felt the need of a prophet—like the second beast—to strengthen his power, and endeavoured to supply the want. He forced the Pope and his cardinals to move to Paris, conveyed thither the archives of the Vatican, the tiara, and all the insignia and ornaments of the Pontifical state, and attempted to settle the Papacy in France. His purpose in so doing is thus explained by Lanfrey:—

"It was to be a sort of Oriental patriarchate, in which the Pope, swearing allegiance to him, paid and inspired by him, would be nothing but a grand functionary of the empire, a colleague of Camba-



cérés, a species of ecclesiastical arch-chancellor. 'What a lever! what a medium of influence over the rest of the world!' he afterwards enthusiastically exclaimed, when reviewing his favourite ideas of that period on the subject of the Church. 'I should have made an idol of the Pope; he should have remained near me. Paris would have become the capital of the Christian world, and I should have governed the religious as well as the political world. . . . I should have had my religious sessions as well as my legislative sessions. *My councils* would have been the representation of Christianity, of which the Popes would have been only the presidents.' All the notes, letters, and acts, of Napoleon at this period prove that this was, in fact, the ultimate aim of his projects in the matter of religious organization. The Church once the slave of his will, disciplined like a regiment, and the two powers merged in the person of the Emperor—there is no doubt, considering the infinite perfection to which he had already brought his despotism, that this system would have produced the most absolute tyranny the world has ever seen; a scourge compared to which the abuses of the temporal sovereignty were as nothing." \*

It thus appears that, if any member of the Buonaparte family should be able to realize the ideal of the first emperor, he would, in regard to the extent and arrangement of his dominion, civil and religious, exactly fulfil the conditions of Antichrist, provided that his vassal kingdoms should be exactly ten in number.

\* Lanfrey's "Napoleon," vol. iii. p. 568.

IV. Napoleon made overtures to the Jews, and took them, to some extent, under his protection. In July, 1806, he invited them to hold their Sanhedrim in Paris; and in March, 1807, seventy-one doctors and leading men of the nation assembled in that city, and formed themselves into a national council, the like to which had not been held for more than seventeen hundred years—not, indeed, since the destruction of Jerusalem by Titus. The immediate cause of his interest in them may, no doubt, be found in his desire to conciliate the wealthy Jews of Old Prussia, Poland, and the southern provinces of Russia. But they looked upon him as their deliverer, and styled him “the Lord’s anointed Cyrus;” and since we know his designs in regard to the East, we may be quite sure that he had also some ulterior plan for utilizing them in their own country.

V. He displayed the names of blasphemy. When he was in Egypt he openly regretted that he could not, like Alexander, give himself out to be the son of Jupiter Ammon. But what he could do he did, as may be seen by the following proclamation, issued after the suppression of a revolt at Cairo :—

“Sheiks, Ulemas, Orators of the Mosque, teach the people that those who become my enemies shall have no refuge in this world or the next. Is there any one so blind as not to see that I am the Man of Destiny? Make the people understand that from the beginning of time it was ordained that, having destroyed the enemies of Islam, and vanquished the Cross, I should come from the distant parts of the West to accom-

plish my destined task. Show them that in twenty passages of the Koran my coming is foretold." \*

Throughout the whole of his career he showed a desire to be considered something more than human, and while many of the addresses presented to him recognized him as a sort of divinity, it is not on record that he ever imitated the noble conduct of Canute. On the contrary, he excused many unscrupulous and outrageous proceedings by the assertion that he was acting as the arm of God ; he loved to be addressed by the title of *Vôte Providence* ; and Lanfrey, after quoting one of his letters to the Pope, remarks : " These singular expressions show that Napoleon already considered himself as something more than the Pope's suzerain ; for he went nearly so far as to dispute with him his title of Vicar of God."

In the hall in which the Sanhedrim met at Paris, the cipher of Napoleon's name and that of Josephine's were blended with the name of God, and placed over the Ark of the Covenant ! But a still more fearful instance of blasphemy is given by Madame de Remusat, in her "*Memoirs* : " †

" Some years later, at another *fête* given by the city of Paris to the Emperor, the repertory of inscriptions being exhausted, a brilliant device was resorted to. Over the throne which he was to occupy were placed, in letters of gold, the following words from the Holy Scriptures : ' I am That I am.' And no one seemed to be scandalized ! "

Surely the miserable man, by permitting so appalling

\* Lanfrey's "*Napoleon*," vol. iii. p. 568. † Ibid. vol. i. p. 386.

a crime, denied both the Father and the Son, and showed a disposition to exalt himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped.

VI. We have previously seen \* that Antichrist, although head of the fourth empire, must in some way or another spring from one of the four kingdoms of the third; and the Greek origin of the Buonapartes may satisfy this prediction. The family appears for the first time in history among the nobility of Tuscany, during the darkest period of the Middle Ages. But genealogists universally affirm that it had previously migrated from Greece, and that its Greek name, Calomeros, was translated into the Italian equivalent, Buonaparte.†

VII. Lastly; the name and insignia of Napoleon would seem to agree with what we are told of Antichrist. The name will at once become Greek—the language of the New Testament—by a mere change of the letters (*Ναπολέων*), and its meaning will then be

\* See pp. 71, 72.

† If it seems to any that this connection with Greece is too slight to satisfy the prophecy of the little horn which springs from one of the four, the writer has no wish to oppose them. Time alone can show the certainty of these things; and it is quite possible that the eighth monarch may be wearing the crown of Greece, or of either of the other three kingdoms of Alexander's successors, when he first appears upon the stage of Christendom. Yet the fact that the Napoleons are a Greek family is certainly somewhat significant, and of course a scion of the family might hereafter be chosen as sovereign of the land of his origin. It should be noticed that the eighth king has no necessary connection with the seventh; consequently, any objection to the arguments of this book respecting the former does not affect the identification of the first Napoleon with the latter.

“the lion of the thicket.” This cannot but lead our thoughts to the great prophecy of Jeremiah: “The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.” \*

But a still graver mystery seems to be hidden in this name when we discover that its dative case—*Ναπολέοντι*—the case which expresses dedication or devotion to, yields the exact number of the beast, the ominous six hundred and sixty-six.

The emblems of the Napoleonic dynasty are equally remarkable. They are the eagle, the violet, and the bee, which were all included in one of the presentations made at Chislehurst to the late Prince Imperial, when he attained his majority. It consisted of an inkstand shaped like a beehive, surmounted by an eagle, and set around with amethysts, which are used to represent the violet. And the meaning of these devices seems to be as follows:—

The single-headed eagle puts forth the union of the whole Roman empire, Eastern and Western, as the traditional aim of the family.

The violet—usually represented by the Oriental amethyst, or violet sapphire, which is said by Pliny to have in perfection the very richest shades of purple—may be intended to mark the Napoleons as the imperial family of the Roman empire.

But there is far more significance in the colour than at first appears. In the directions given for the pre-

\* Jer. iv. 7.

paration of the Tabernacle, we find frequent mention of "blue and purple and scarlet," and it will be noticed that the middle colour is produced by the blending of the two outer. Now the blue seems to symbolize the heavenly origin of the Lord Jesus, and the scarlet His human nature of flesh and blood; while the purple signifies the blending of these natures in Christ Incarnate, the God-man. A similar meaning appears to attach to the imperial purple, the wearers of which were styled "divi," and adored as deities. During the early persecutions the test usually proposed to Christians was that they should offer frankincense on the altar before the emperor's bust. And God's revelation of the future tells us that in this matter also history shall repeat itself, that "the thing that hath been, it is that which shall be."

In regard to the last symbol, the same noun is used in the Chaldean language to signify both "a bee" and "a word." Consequently, the bee was adopted by the initiates as an emblem of "the Word," or "the Revealer of the Godhead." And hence the god Mithras was sometimes represented in Persian mythology as a lion with a bee in his mouth. The lion distinguished him as the sun-god, the lion being the astrological house of the sun; while the bee in his mouth indicated that he was the Word of God, the Enlightener. How well this device would suit the pretensions of Antichrist is sufficiently obvious.

Such, then, are some of the reasons for regarding the first Napoleon as the seventh head of the beast, and for supposing that the eighth may also arise in

his family. They may not amount to an absolute demonstration; but it must, nevertheless, be admitted that they are not to be lightly thrust aside. If they be thought probable, the inference is most grave; for then the seventh head has fallen, and the eighth may appear at any time. But, as we saw from the twelfth and thirteenth chapters of the Apocalypse, before the latter can ascend from the abyss, the summons, the voice of the archangel, and the trump of God must be heard, and the waiting believers, whether living or dead, be conveyed from the doomed earth into the presence of their Lord.

PART II.

The Jews.





### THE PURPOSE OF GOD CONCERNING ISRAEL.

WE have thus traced out the whole line of Gentile prophecy, which flows in an unbroken stream from Nebuchadnezzar to the last great head of the fourth empire.

And we have found that we are now in the clay-iron times of the feet of the image, and that the world is soon to see the revival of the Roman empire under the form of ten confederate kingdoms, the brief but memorable course of which will be cut short by the fall of the stone from the mountain—that is, by the descent of the Lord Jesus from the height of His power.

But while earth was bending to the sway of the Babylonian monarch, or shuddering beneath the tread of Persian myriads; while men were wondering at the lightning-rapidity and irresistible bravery of the legions of Alexander, or saluting Cæsar as lord of the world and a present deity; when the crown was placed on the brow of Charlemagne, and the majesty of Rome again hovered over Europe; while the Eastern empire was being destroyed by Moslem hordes; or while the armies of Napoleon

were spreading like a prairie-fire over the surface of Christendom—what, during these long times of commotion and change, was the counsel of God in regard to the Jew? Had He cast away His people? God forbid! He had not cast away His people whom He foreknew.

Through all the turmoil of Gentile times His purpose concerning Israel has remained sure. And although the children of Abraham have long been a nation scattered and peeled, a nation meted out and trodden down, whose land invaders, like overflowing rivers, have spoiled; yet when the iniquity of the Gentiles is full, and God's patience with them exhausted, Israel shall come into remembrance and be again gathered. The mystic Babylon shall fall, and Jerusalem shall arise and shine as the true city of the great King, and the joy of the whole earth.

Now the key to the future of Israel is to be found in the ninth chapter of Daniel. If we understand that portion of God's Word, our difficulty with the remainder of Hebrew prophecy will be greatly diminished, and we shall easily see how to arrange other predictions each in its own place.

Nor is this all. The closing verses of the chapter, by marking out the times of God's dealings with the Jews, instruct us also in regard to the position of the Church in the grand progress of His purposes; and show us that, although her members will hereafter reign with Christ, she, nevertheless, at present occupies a mere parenthesis in the world-history.

Believers often fail to realize this fact practically,

even when they agree to it in theory. They are eager to apply the prophetic Scriptures directly to themselves, can spare but little for the Israelite; nay, will sometimes even speak of his history as though the great object of his existence were to supply a type of the Church of this age.

To counteract such views, Paul wrote the eleventh chapter of the Epistle to the Romans, in which he shows that the Gentiles are merely as the branches of a wild olive tree which are at present grafted on the Jewish stock, but shall shortly be broken off to make way for the restoration of the natural branches. He warns the Gentiles not to be ignorant of this mystery, lest they should grow wise in their own conceits; and reminds them that God has a covenant with Israel, and that His gifts and callings are without repentance. Therefore the glory of earth must return to the children of Abraham, and "if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be but life from the dead!"

The Church has indeed a glorious destiny; but her calling is heavenly, while the Israelites shall be the kings of the earth. Since, therefore, prophecy mainly refers to earth, the Israelite has by far the greatest share of it. For those who are strangers and pilgrims here, and who are commanded not to mind earthly things, require to know but little of the world's history; those whose Saviour, whose home, and whose city, are in heaven, are not much concerned with the course of events below. Those who are warned that

at any moment, even in an hour when they think not, the King's messengers may announce, "The Master is come and calleth for thee," have no need to know the times and the seasons.\*

The Lord has, consequently, given but two continuous prophecies of the Church, while the prophetic Scriptures abound with details of the time when He will resume His covenant relations with Israel.

#### THE PERPLEXITY OF DANIEL.

In the fourth year of the reign of Jehoiakim, just before Nebuchadnezzar came to Jerusalem for the first time, God foretold the impending trouble by the mouth of Jeremiah, and also set His limit to it. Judah should be a desolation, and should serve the king of Babylon seventy years; at the close of which time Babylon should be punished, and the land of the Chaldeans destroyed.† The prophet did not, however, add anything respecting the restoration of his countrymen.

But shortly after the departure of the second band of captives—Jehoiakim and those who were taken with him—the false prophet Hananiah declared that, within the space of two years, the Lord would break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar from off the neck of all nations, and bring back to Jerusalem the vessels of the Lord's house which had been carried away to Babylon.‡ The same strain was taken up among the captives by Ahab, the son of Kolaiah, and Zedekiah,

\* 1 Thess. v. 1.

† Jer. xxv. 8-14.

‡ Jer. xxviii. 10-17.

the son of Maaseiah; \* the hope of the exiles was raised, and many of them contemplated an immediate return to Judæa.

But this was forbidden by a letter from Jeremiah, who directed them to settle in Babylonia, since God would have them to do so until the end of the seventy years, and would then visit them and permit them to return to their own country.† Apparently the people obeyed this command, and remained where they were.

At last, however, the empire of the Chaldeans fell, and in the first year of the reign of Darius the Mede, Daniel, who had been promoted to the place of prime minister, became perplexed and anxious, probably from a twofold cause. He had carefully studied the prophecies of Jeremiah, and found that permission had been given to return to Jerusalem within two years from that time; for it was then the sixty-ninth year of the captivity. Yet when he considered the disposition of his people, he saw that their exile had not led them back to God, that they were not chastened and humbled by affliction, and were, therefore, by no means in a condition to receive mercy at the hand of the Lord.

And again; he was well aware that there would be a gathering of all Israel from the nations among which they had been scattered, when the Messiah would rule over them in their own country; and he seems to have looked upon this grand restoration as identical with the return at the end of the seventy

\* Jer. xxix. 20-23.

† Jer. xxix. 4-11.

years. Hence a great perplexity; for he knew by former revelations that four Gentile empires must run their course before the sovereignty could be transferred to Israel. And as yet only one of these had fallen; there were still three to fulfil their destiny, and the last of them must pass through three phases; while for all these great events there remained but a little more than one year!

Such seems to have been Daniel's perplexity, and he was quite unable to solve the enigma. His procedure was, however, characteristic. The difficulty in regard to the empires he left, not doubting that God would find a way to accomplish His own purpose; but remembering that, in the terrible prediction of Moses respecting the captivity,\* confession is mentioned as that which will cause the Lord to return to His people, he set his face unto the Lord God to seek by prayer and supplication, with fasting and sackcloth and ashes, and made humble confession for himself and his people, earnestly entreating the Lord to turn away His anger and fury from them and from Jerusalem for His great mercies' sake.

#### THE PROPHECY OF THE SEVENTY WEEKS.

An answer was speedily vouchsafed to the prophet. While he was yet speaking his prayer was interrupted by a gentle touch, and looking round he saw the man Gabriel, who had interpreted his previous vision, again standing near him. This heavenly messenger had been despatched from the Throne to assure the

\* Levit. xxvi. 40-42.

greatly beloved one that his petition had been heard, and should ultimately be granted ; but that God must for a while defer the removal of His anger and fury from Jerusalem. Daniel must patiently wait and endure, even as the Lord did when the cup He so much dreaded might not pass away ; or as Paul when it was signified to him that the thorn in the flesh, from which he had thrice besought the Lord for deliverance, must still be a messenger of Satan to buffet him.

But just as an angel descended to strengthen the Lord in His agony, just as Paul was told that God's grace should be sufficient for him, so Gabriel was sent to Daniel to give him skill and understanding, and to reveal the matter to him, and make him know the purposes of God. Thus the prayer of the prophet opened a channel of blessing, and called forth a great revelation upon which all other prophecy appears to hinge, and without a clear knowledge of which it seems vain to attempt to understand anything. And intensely concentrated as this wondrous utterance is, it, nevertheless, presents no great difficulty, provided we begin with a good translation. The following is a literal rendering :

Dan. ix. 24. "Seventy weeks have been severed off upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to shut up the transgression, and to seal up sins, and to cover iniquity. and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up vision and prophet, and to anoint a Holy of holies."

Ver. 25. "Know, therefore, and understand ;—From the going forth of a command to restore and build Jerusalem unto an Anointed One, a Prince, shall be seven weeks, and sixty and two weeks : the



street shall be restored and built, and the wall, even in the pressure of the times."

Ver. 26. "And after the sixty and two weeks the Anointed One shall be cut off, and there shall be nothing for Him. And the city and the sanctuary shall the people destroy of a prince that shall come : and his end shall be in the overflowing" (that is, of God's wrath), "and until the end there shall be war, that which is determined for desolations."

Ver. 27. "And he" (that is, the prince that shall come) "shall confirm a covenant with the majority" (that is, of the Jewish people) "for one week : and in the midst of the week he shall cause sacrifice and offering to cease : and upon the wing of abominations shall be the desolator, even until the consummation, and that which has been determined shall be poured upon the desolate."

We must now examine these verses minutely.

*Seventy weeks.* The word "week" is retained, because we have no exact equivalent for the Hebrew original, \* which signifies a period of seven, but does not decide whether the seven are hours, days, months, years, or any other measure of time. That point must always be determined by the context ; and in the present passage periods of seven *years* each are doubtless intended, because Daniel's mind is dwelling on the seventy *years* of Jeremiah. The meaning of the angel seems to be :—The seventy years of probation will not suffice ; nay, after them must come seven times seventy other years. We should remember that the Sabbatical years and the Jubilee made the idea of a week of years very familiar to Israelites.

*Have been severed off.* That is, from the times of

\* Some commentators use "heptad," or "hebdomad ;" either of which words would do if it could be considered English.

the Gentiles, from the age during which their four world-empires should hold sway.

*Upon thy people and upon thy holy city.* This prophecy, then, is concerned with Israelites, and not with Christians. Seven times seventy, or four hundred and ninety, years are to be taken out of the times of the Gentiles for the special dealings of God with the Jews and Jerusalem; that is, of course, with the Jews at Jerusalem: for the people must at that time be dwelling in their own country.

The four hundred and ninety years of God's pleadings with His people shall be made to produce six results, which are named as follows:

- I. To shut up the transgression.
- II. To seal up sins.
- III. To cover iniquity.
- IV. To bring in everlasting righteousness.
- V. To seal up vision and prophet.
- VI. To anoint a Holy of holies.

We may divide these six consequences into two classes: for the first three are concerned with the taking away of sin, and the last three with the bringing in of righteousness. And the latter will be found to correspond each to each with the former.

*To shut up the transgression.* That is, to arrest and restrain it, so that it can no longer work and spread. The article probably indicates that the whole course of the breaking away of Israel from God is intended.

*To seal up sins.* The figure of sealing is connected with that of shutting up in prison or restraining.

So Darius seals the stone, which is put at the mouth of the lions' den, with his own signet and with that of his lords.\* And in the book of Job, God is said to seal up the stars, so that they do not shine;† and is also described as sealing up the hand of every man, when by the frost and rain of winter He prevents the continuance of daily labour in the fields.‡ The sealing up of sins consequently signifies their restraint under safe custody.

There is a good illustration of both figures, and probably a clue to the interpretation of the passage, in the twentieth chapter of the Revelation, where an angel, after binding Satan and casting him into the abyss, shuts him up and sets a seal upon him, that he may deceive the nations no more.

*To cover iniquity.* That is, according to the well-known scriptural figure, to make atonement for it. While the previous clauses seem to refer to those two-thirds of the Jewish nation which will perish during the refining process, and have their part with Satan and his angels, these words speak of another way of getting rid of sin, and point to the one-third which shall be saved.§

We now come to the second group of results.

*To bring in everlasting righteousness.* When the transgression is shut up and sins are sealed, then everlasting righteousness shall be brought in. This will be done by the introduction of the new covenant, in accordance with which God will no

\* Dan. vi. 17.

† Job ix. 7.

‡ Job xxxvii. 7.

§ Zech. xiii. 8, 9.

longer write upon tables of stone, but put His law in the inward parts of His people and write it in their hearts.\*

*To seal up vision and prophet.* When sins are sealed up, vision and prophecy shall also be laid aside as being no longer needed. For it was only after sin had come into the world that prophecy was introduced as a great instrument of God in the war against it; and so, when sin is put away, prophecies also shall fail.

*To anoint a Holy of holies.* Lastly, in the place of the tabernacle and former temples, in which the covering, or atonement, was wont to be typified, a new Holy of holies shall be anointed. There is great significance in this announcement; for although the tabernacle of Moses was anointed, there is no mention of such a ceremony in the consecration of the temple of Solomon, the latter being regarded as a mere continuation of the former. And it is doubtless for a similar reason that we hear nothing of an anointing in the case of the temple of Zerubbabel. But the Holy of holies of this prophecy, the grand temple described in the latter chapters of Ezekiel, will be no mere continuation of former sanctuaries; the fact that the great Sacrifice has already been offered ~~place~~ for all, and that sin—as regards Israel at least—will then be shut up and sealed, will doubtless cause great changes in the ordinances and service. And, moreover, the house which Messiah shall build† will also be the place of the manifesta-

\* Jer. xxxi. 33.

† Zech. vi. 12.

tion of His glory during the millennial reign, and the anointing will, perhaps, specially consecrate it for that purpose.

Such, then, will be the results of God's dealing with the Jews, at the close of the four hundred and ninety years. The transgression will be restrained and sins sealed up, so as no longer to affect them—for the stumbling-blocks will then have been consumed with the wicked\*—their iniquity will be expiated, and the new covenant of their God will bring them everlasting righteousness; all promises will then have been fulfilled; the law of God will be written on the heart of every Israelite, so that there will be no further need of the exhortations, rebukes, warnings, and threatenings, of the prophets; and Mount Zion will be crowned with a Temple, of which the building of Solomon was but a very faint type, and to which—as we are elsewhere told—the cherubim and the glory will return, to be a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night.†

But what sign would mark the commencement of the four hundred and ninety years? and, when they had commenced, would their course be unbroken to the end of the period, or would it be interrupted? These questions the angel now proceeds to answer. The appointed time would begin at the going forth of a command to restore and build Jerusalem—not the temple, of which there is no mention, but the city, the street and the wall.

The prophecy did not, therefore, take as its com-

\* Zeph. i. 8.

† Ezek. xliii. 1-5; Isa. iv. 5, 6.

mencing date the decree of Cyrus, which had reference only to the rebuilding of the temple; nor that of Darius Hystaspes, which was no more than a confirmation of the permission granted by Cyrus. And again, the edict issued in the seventh year of Artaxerxes Longimanus merely empowered Ezra to carry on the temple services.

But in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes, certain men of Judah came to Shushan, and, in answer to Nehemiah's inquiries after his brethren at Jerusalem, replied: "The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach; the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire." \* Over this intelligence Nehemiah mourned, and, like Daniel, made humble confession before God for the sins of his people.

Shortly afterwards, in the month Nisan, he went into the royal presence to perform his duty as cup-bearer, and the king observed that his countenance was changed with sorrow. Interrogated as to the reason, Nehemiah replied: "Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?" † Sympathizing with his distress, Artaxerxes immediately issued a decree for the rebuilding of the city and the wall, and sent Nehemiah to Jerusalem to superintend the work. It is clear, therefore, that the four hundred and ninety years commence from

\* Neh. i. 3.

† Neh. ii. 3.

some day of the month Nisan in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes Longimanus.

From this date until the appearance of an Anointed One Who should also be a Prince—that is, a Royal Priest—seven weeks and sixty and two weeks were to elapse; or, in other words, there should be forty-nine and four hundred and thirty-four, or four hundred and eighty-three, years between the edict and the coming of Messiah as a Prince.

The forty-nine years are probably separated off as being the period taken up by the restoration of the city and the wall.\* Of the pressure of the times we may find some account in the book of Nehemiah.

The Anointed One Who should also be a Prince can be none other than the Lord Jesus, of Whom it was said, "Thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek."† And again, "Even He shall build the temple of the Lord; and He shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon His throne; and He shall be a Priest upon His throne."‡

But at what period of our Lord's life can He be said to have presented Himself as Priest and King? Not at His birth: for He was then only known as the carpenter's son. Not during the greater part of His ministry: for, although He was anointed by the Spirit, and quickly revealed Himself as the great Priest by teaching the people, by cleansing lepers,

\* The wall is said to have been finished in fifty-two days, (Neh. vi. 15): but this must have been merely a temporary work for present exigencies. Moreover, the city also was to be rebuilt.

† Psalm cx. 4.

‡ Zech. vi. 13.

and by forgiving sins, He, nevertheless, would not put Himself forward as King. On the contrary, He forbade His disciples to disclose His real nature ; and when the crowd, excited to enthusiasm by His wondrous words and works, would have set the crown upon His head, He refused and sent them away.

But at His entry into Jerusalem, four days before His death, His manner changed, and He suffered the whole multitude which followed Him to break forth into the cry, "Blessed be the King That cometh in the name of the Lord." \* And when the Pharisees urged Him to rebuke His disciples, He replied, "I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out." In other words, He chose at that time to have Himself openly proclaimed King, and Matthew informs us that He did so to fulfil the prophecy of Zechariah, "Tell ye the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass." † This prophecy reveals the significance of the event, and shows us that the day indicated was that of the appearing of Messiah as the Prince.

Thus, then, the starting-point of the four hundred and ninety years was the promulgation of the edict in the month Nisan of the twentieth year of the reign of Artaxerxes Longimanus ; and the four hundred and eighty-third year ended on the tenth day of the month Nisan, when Christ entered Jerusalem as the King of the daughter of Zion. Both starting-point

\* Luke xix. 38.

† Matt. xxi. 5.



and goal are so clearly indicated in Scripture that we need not trouble ourselves with the uncertainties of human computation, but may at once assume that the interval was exactly four hundred and eighty-three years.

We shall not be able to make them out by the ordinarily received chronology—a fact which proves it to be incorrect—but if we adopt that of Archbishop Ussher the difficulty will be solved. He gives B.C. 474 as the date of the accession of Artaxerxes, which will make the twentieth year of his reign B.C. 454. By adding four hundred and eighty-three years to this date we bring it down to A.D. 29. But it is now generally allowed that Christ was born four years earlier than the commonly received account. Therefore He must have been thirty-three years old in A.D. 29, which was thus the year of His death.

Again: Nehemiah obtained the edict for the rebuilding of the city in the month Nisan, and this was the Passover month, on the tenth of which the Lord Jesus entered Jerusalem. The months, therefore, correspond; and if the Jews still possessed a copy of the edict, they might have known the very day on which to expect their Messiah; while the prophecy of Zechariah would have instructed them as to the manner of His entry into the city.

At the close, then, of the appointed interval, Messiah the Prince moved towards Jerusalem; and after halting to weep over it from the heights of Olivet, passed under the gates and through the streets which were so soon to be levelled with the

dust, and offered Himself as her King to the daughter of Zion. But, alas ! she saw no beauty in Him that she should desire Him : He was despised and rejected, and, only four days later, the fickle multitude which had enthusiastically cried, "Blessed is the King that cometh in the name of the Lord !" was rending the air with discordant shouts of "Crucify Him ! Crucify Him !"

And so, after enduring the horrors of that night whose beginning saw Him basely betrayed by one of His own disciples, and during the dark watches of which He gave His back to the smiter and His cheek to them that plucked off the hair, and hid not His face from shame and spitting ; after that mocking trial, in which the judges bribed false witnesses, but did not even then succeed in obtaining coherent testimony ; after He had been further dragged, once before Herod and twice before Pilate, and none could find aught against Him—then at length the Anointed One was cut off.

And there was nothing for Him ; none of those glories which were to surround the person of the Messiah. Instead of appearing as the King of kings and Lord of lords, He was found in the form of a servant. And so far was He from possessing a kingdom above all, and an everlasting dominion, that He had not, during His life, where to lay His head, and was soon cut off altogether from the land of the living.

In place of that Divine beauty and appalling majesty, the first glance of which struck the persecuting Saul

helpless to the ground, and which caused even the beloved disciple John to fall at His feet as dead, lo ! His visage was marred more than any man, He had no form nor comeliness, nor was there any desirable beauty seen in Him.

For His painful mission in those days was to bear our griefs, and carry our sorrows ; to be wounded for our transgressions, and bruised for our iniquities ; to receive the chastisement which should bring peace to us, that by His stripes we might be healed. He came to make His soul an offering for sin, to pour out His soul unto death, to be numbered with the transgressors, to bear the sins of many.

He was cut off, and there was nothing for Him.

But the crucifixion of our Lord took place four days after His appearance as the Priest-King—that is, four days after the close of the four hundred and eighty-third year—and yet it is not said to have happened in the seven years which still remained to be fulfilled. At this point, therefore, it seems that there is a gap separating the four hundred and eighty-third year from the last seven.

The prophecy then speaks of vengeance which should follow for the cutting off of Messiah ; the city and the sanctuary, Jerusalem and the Temple, should be destroyed. This was fulfilled by the Romans under Titus about forty years after the death of Christ : but still there is no mention of the last seven years ; the interval continues.

Lastly, we are told that, after the destruction of the city and sanctuary, there should be wars and

desolations until the end, during a period fixed indeed by God, but unknown to man. Terribly has this been verified ; and so frequent have been the captures of Jerusalem by Roman, Persian, Saracen, and Turk, that the city of our Lord's time has become deeply buried beneath successive layers of ruin and *débris*, and is now found from fifty to eighty feet below the level of the soil. All these destructions are included in the words, "And until the end there shall be war, that which is determined for desolations ;" and yet there is no mention of the final seven years.

Thus, from the appearing of Messiah the Prince, there occurs an undefined interval, a great interruption in the progress of the seventy weeks, which, as we shall presently see, is not unnoticed in other parts of Scripture.

But, to retrace our steps for a moment, the city and sanctuary were to be destroyed by the people of a prince that should afterwards come ; and since it is added that this prince will meet his doom in the last great outpouring of God's wrath, it is manifest that he cannot have appeared in past time. Now the Romans destroyed the city and sanctuary ; so far, therefore, we gather that the prince will be a head of the fourth empire ; but the time of his end shows us further that he will be the last head—that is, the Antichrist.

In the final verse of the prophecy we are told that he will confirm a covenant with the majority of the Jewish people for one week. And so at length we find the missing seven years, the seventieth week.

Now the Jews must by this time have settled again in their own land, because the prophecy is expressly connected with the people and the city. Possibly the prince may himself have restored them : but at any rate he will find them in some trouble, or terrified by some impending danger, and will undertake their protection in Palestine for seven years. The compact may, perhaps, be similar to that by which Napoleon III. promised to maintain Maximilian as emperor of Mexico for a fixed time. But whatever the covenant may be, it will only be accepted by a majority of the people, and not by the whole nation ; for God will again leave Himself a remnant which shall not bow the knee to Baal.

Thus restored and settled in their own land, the Jews will rebuild their temple and renew the sacrifices and services, but probably in a proud and atheistical spirit, and certainly in a way very displeasing to God. The last chapter of Isaiah represents them as engaged in these works, not long before the appearing in glory of the Lord Jesus, a description of which begins with the fifteenth verse. But their efforts will spring from national pride, and will not be stimulated by love to God ; therefore He declares, " Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is My throne, and the earth My footstool ; where is this house that ye build unto Me ? and where is this place of My rest ? For all these things—that is, the visible world—My hand hath made ; then all these things came into existence, saith the Lord ; but to

this man will I look, even to him that is poor and contrite in spirit, and trembleth at My word."

Then, in reference to the sacrifices which are again being offered, the Lord adds: "He that killeth the ox is as the slayer of a man; he that sacrificeth the sheep as one that breaketh the neck of a dog; he that offereth an oblation, it is swine's blood; he that causeth incense to rise up as a memorial is as one that blesseth an idol." That is, the offerings will be as offensive to God as if men were insulting Him by sacrificing what He has declared to be unclean, or by paying adoration to false gods.

But the Jews will go on in their own ways during the first half of the seven years, and then there will be a change. In the middle of the week—that is, at the end of three years and a half—Antichrist will cause the sacrifices to cease, and transfer the worship of Jehovah to himself, exalting "himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God." \*

The words, "upon the wing of abominations shall be the desolater," are difficult; but we must remember that "abomination" was a common term among the Hebrews for a false god. So, in the first book of Kings, we find "Milcom, the abomination of the Ammonites," "Chemosh, the abomination of Moab," and "Moloch, the abomination of the children of Ammon." † And again, the false gods are declared in both Old and New Testament to be real

\* 2 Thess. ii. 4.

† 1 Kings xi. 5-7.

existences.\* “The things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to demons, and not to God.”

If, then, abominations may here be taken to mean demons, the reference may be to some blasphemous imitation of the chariot of the cherubim, produced by Satanic power, and perhaps similar to that on which Satan might have conveyed our Lord from the pinnacle of the temple, could he have bent Him to the temptation? Possibly the appearance of Antichrist thus borne aloft by the agency of demons may be that which will finally determine the world to worship him as God; while the apostate Jews may regard it as the expected sign from heaven, and as the return of the glory to their temple. For when another shall come in his own name, him they will receive. And immediately after this will commence the terrible persecution of all who refuse to worship the beast and his image.

In such a mockery of Godhead the prince will continue, until the hour allotted to the powers of darkness has come to its full end. Then that which has been decreed will have been poured upon the desolate city of Jerusalem, and the time of the consummation will have arrived. Down from heaven will the flood of God's indignation be poured; the blasphemous pretender will be confounded by a brightness—far above that of the sun—which, lighting up the whole globe with the speed of the storm-flash, will proclaim the long-expected advent of the King of kings.

\* See “Earth's Earliest Ages,” pp. 147–50.

Such, then, is the great revelation granted, in answer to Daniel's confession and prayer, as a key to all Hebrew prophecies. Until he had received it, he could not understand his own previous visions. After that of the four wild beasts we find him saying, "As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me." \* And at the end of the eighth chapter also, he remarks, "And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterwards I rose up and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it." †

But the disclosure of the seventy weeks, which was vouchsafed to give him skill and understanding, enabled him to comprehend the purposes of God; and, consequently, in his preface to the next revelation, he tells us that "he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision." ‡ Surely that which enlightened Daniel is of the greatest importance to us also, upon whom the ends of the ages are come; nor should we forget those pregnant words, "And none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand." §

THE SUSPENSION OF THE COVENANT FORETOLD  
BY ZECHARIAH.

It has been proved that the four hundred and ninety years were to be intermitted just before the cutting off of Messiah: is there any other notice in

\* Dan. vii. 28.

† Dan. viii. 27.

‡ Dan. x. i.

§ Dan. xii. 10.



Scripture of the setting aside of His covenant with the Jews at that time? We shall find one in the eleventh chapter of Zechariah, of the contents of which the following is a slight sketch.

The prophet begins with a description of terrible destruction,\* the reason for which is given in the subsequent verses.

Then Judah is set before us as a flock destined for slaughter, whose rulers are swayed only by selfish motives: their possessors the Romans, their sellers the Herodians, and their shepherds the Pharisees and Sadducees, all join in oppressing them.

But the Lord undertakes to feed them, especially distinguishing the poor of the flock; and as Moses had his rod, so Christ takes two staves significant of His office, one of which He calls Beauty, or rather Favour, and the other Bands. By the first the full outpouring of God's love was secured to the nation, according to the prayer of Moses: "And let the favour of the Lord our God be upon us; and establish Thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish Thou it."† By the second, even if they lost for a time the favour of God, they would still be held together as a covenant people.

Having Himself undertaken to be Shepherd, the Lord proceeds to cut off in one month three hireling shepherds whom His soul abhorred. These were probably the Pharisees, Sadducees, and Herodians, the silencing of whom we may find in the twenty-second chapter of Matthew. Our Lord

\* Zech. xi. 1-8.

† Psa. xc. 17.

Himself points them out as false teachers when, on one occasion, He warns His disciples against the leaven of the Pharisees and Herodians ; \* on another, against that of the Pharisees and Sadducees. †

Then because their soul abhorred Him, He declared that He would no longer feed them, and broke His staff called Favour, giving as His reason, "That I might break My covenant which I had made with *all* the people." This withdrawal of the light of His countenance was foretold by the Lord on the Mount of Olives, when He wept over the doomed city : and it was speedily carried into effect—as soon as the rulers of the people had refused to recognize Him as the King of the daughter of Zion—at a time exactly corresponding to the prophecy of the seventy weeks.

Nevertheless, the poor of the flock, as many as believe on Him, continue to wait on the Lord, and He still feeds them—it is the covenant with *all* the people which is broken ; but of the rest of the nation He demands the wages of His service in anticipation of His betrayal, and is priced at thirty pieces of silver.

Then the second staff, Bands, is broken ; for the Jews go on to smite the Judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek, and can, therefore, no longer be held together as a covenant nation at Jerusalem, but are given up to be scattered from their city, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth. ‡

Such is an outline of the prophecy to the end

\* Mark viii. 15.

† Matt. xvi. 6.

‡ Micah v. 1, 3.

of the fourteenth verse, after which comes the interval revealed to Daniel; and, consequently, we are at once carried from the betrayal of the Messiah and the dispersion of the Jews to the idol shepherd, the Antichrist, who will destroy the flock in the last week, and be himself overthrown "when the chief Shepherd shall appear." \*

#### THE SEVENTY WEEKS AND THE GOSPEL OF MATTHEW.

A similar outline may be traced in the dispensational Gospel of Matthew.

For both the Fore-runner and the Lord Himself begin their ministry with the cry, "Repent, for the Kingdom of the Heavens has come nigh." The four hundred and eighty-three years were drawing to a close; but the dreary interval would not be necessary if Israel could at that time repent and receive the Anointed Prince.

In the fifth, sixth, and seventh chapters, the laws of the Kingdom are delivered by the King, Who speaks throughout on the authority of His own word, and finally reveals Himself to the astonished multitude as the future Judge of the quick and the dead. †

But it was reasonable to expect that such claims should be supported by proofs of no ordinary kind; nor was the expectation disappointed. A leper, hopelessly stricken with the sacred disease which none but Jehovah could heal, was listening at a distance; and, convinced by the wondrous words of

\* 1 Pet. v. 4.

† Matt. vii. 21-23.

the Speaker that He must be the Son of God, ran boldly to Him, and said, "Lord, if Thou wilt, Thou canst make me clean." This simple faith, and unreserved acknowledgment of Jesus as Lord, soon proved that all things are indeed possible to them that believe.

The Saviour put forth His hand, and, as He touched the pale sufferer, uttered the word of power, "I do will; be thou clean." In an instant the disease had fled; a warm flow of blood thrilled the stagnant veins of the leper, and flushed into his white face, and he stood healed and sound in the presence of the awe-struck multitude.

Yet this was only the beginning of the mighty works by which the Lord showed that He was in very truth the Son of God: the eighth and ninth chapters contain accounts of other stupendous miracles testifying to His absolute sovereignty over disease, the elements, the spirits of evil, and even death itself.

The leaders of Israel did not, however, hail Him as the long-expected Messiah, but disliked His teaching, and became more and more determinedly opposed to Him as He multiplied the signs of His power. Consequently, He soon began to hint that there must be delay in the restoration of the Kingdom, and spoke of a future absence of the Bridegroom, during which the children of the Bride-chamber should mourn.\*

Nevertheless, when He looked on the multitude,

\* Matt. ix. 15.

He was moved with compassion, "because they were harassed and scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd." \* And so He renewed His offer, and, by sending out His twelve disciples, again appealed to the hearts of the people with the stirring proclamation, "The Kingdom of the Heavens has drawn nigh." † But there was no adequate result: for He presently began to complain of the waywardness of His generation, and to upbraid those cities wherein most of His mighty works had been done, because they repented not. ‡

In the twelfth chapter, the malice and opposition of the rulers is still more marked; and, unable to deny His acts of power, they dare to say, "This fellow doth not cast out demons but by Beelzebub the prince of the demons." Then at length He began to show that His soul also abhorred them: His mouth spoke terrible things, and He declared that their despised privileges should bring down the thunder of God's judgment upon their heads.

He concluded His discourse with the prophetic parable of the man out of whom the unclean spirit had gone, and predicted that their cloak of hypocrisy should yet be torn away, and their real apostasy from God openly discovered. The spirit of avowed idolatry had indeed been exorcised for the time by the Babylonian captivity, and its grosser manifestations they had swept out of their hearts. Nor was this all: they had also garnished the house; but with a cold and formal religion which, though professing

\* Matt. ix. 36.

† Matt. x.

‡ Matt. xi. 16-24.

to honour God, was of no avail save for purposes of self-glorification. For the Spirit of God had not taken possession of them; therefore the foul demon should return to the empty dwelling with seven others worse than himself, and the last state of the Jews should be more openly idolatrous than the first. They had rejected the Lord of glory; but they should be moved to worship a man, even that Lawless One who will oppose and exalt himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped.

The Lord ceased to speak; and immediately there ensued a significant incident, pre-arranged by His power to show that no tie of the flesh, however strong, would be recognized before Him, unless it were accompanied by faith and obedience. His mother and her sons had come to the outside of the crowd wishing to see Him, and a bystander said, "Behold, Thy mother and Thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with Thee." But He replied, "Who is My mother, and who are My brethren?" Then, stretching forth His hand towards His disciples, He said, "Behold My mother and My brethren! For whosoever shall do the will of My Father Which is in heaven, the same is My brother, and sister, and mother." The mere earthly relationship could not avail to stay judgment: even the seed of Abraham according to the flesh, and the Lord's kinsmen, must perish if they continued in unbelief; He would mark for mercy only those who did the will of His Father. And this will was that they should believe on Him Whom the Father had sent: but they were reject-

ing Him, and should, therefore, be also themselves rejected.

Having thus predicted the fate of the Jews, the Lord then proceeded, *on the same day*,\* to foretell what should follow; to speak of the branches of the wild olive tree which should be grafted in after the breaking off of the natural branches; to reveal, though as yet only in parable, something of the great mystery which had been hidden from past ages. And by so doing He is said to have fulfilled the prophecy: "I will open my mouth in parables: I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world."† For until the disposition of the Jews toward the Lord had made it evident that they must be cast off, God would not reveal what should take place during the time of their rejection. It is as though He had left it open to them to decide, by their obedience or disobedience, whether the last of Daniel's weeks should be fulfilled immediately after the sixty-ninth, or whether there should be a wearisome interval of discipline.

Henceforth the character of our Lord's preaching was changed, and we find from Luke that, as He drew nigh to Jerusalem for His death, He spoke a parable to show that the first offers were withdrawn, and that the Kingdom of the Heavens could not now immediately appear.‡ A little later, probably in the same hour, He was standing on the brow of Olivet, and, while gazing from thence at the fair scene spread out before Him, wept as He uttered

\* Matt. xiii. 1.

† Matt. xiii. 35.

‡ Luke xix. 11.

the memorable lamentation : " If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace ! But now they are hid from thine eyes. For the days shall come upon thee that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, and shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee ; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another ; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation." \* For Messiah was about to be cut off, and afterwards both city and sanctuary should be destroyed.

Nevertheless, He entered into the city on this last day of the four hundred and eighty-third year of Daniel's period, and He did so " riding upon an ass and upon a colt the foal of an ass," that, by the simultaneous fulfilment of two great prophecies, He might make a last appeal to the rebel Jews. But it was all in vain : the enthusiasm of the populace was only momentary, while the malice of their rulers was greatly intensified.

Then the covenant was broken, and the barren fig tree cursed as a sign ; the parable of the vineyard was uttered with its terrible conclusion, " Therefore, I say unto you, the Kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof ;" † and the temple was given up with the words, " Behold, your house is left unto you desolate." ‡

In the prophecy which He immediately afterwards

\* Luke xix. 42-44.

† Matt. xxi. 43.

‡ Matt. xxiii. 38.



delivered on the Mount of Olives, the Lord fills in that part of Daniel's outline which was yet future, even mentioning the prophet by name. He hints at the destruction of the city and sanctuary after His own decease, and then passes on to notice what should happen in the days immediately preceding the fulfilment of the times of the Gentiles and the simultaneous completion of the last seven years of God's dealings with the Jews in Jerusalem. And thus, in the New Testament also, the great interpreting revelation given to Daniel is found to be the key of all prophecy which concerns the Jew.

THE INTERVAL IS MARKED IN ALL THE OTHER  
VISIONS OF DANIEL.

We will now endeavour to trace the scheme of the seventy weeks in the other visions of Daniel: for, in accordance with our previous conclusions, we expect to find these also concerned at first with events not later than the destruction of the city and sanctuary, and then passing over the interval in silence, and resuming their detail in the last week.

But of course this expectation does not extend to the vision of the image: for that was granted, not to the Hebrew prophet, but to the first head of Gentile dominion; and, therefore, naturally takes in the whole period of that dominion, revealing its condition during the cessation, as well as during the progress, of God's dealings with the Jews. Hence, in the two legs of the image, it discloses the division of the fourth world-power into two empires, an event which is not

mentioned in Hebrew prophecy, because it was to take place during the interval.

On the other hand, the first of the visions seen by Daniel, that of the four wild beasts, entirely ignores the events of the interval. For the fourth beast represents the Roman empire in unity, as it was at the time of the destruction of Jerusalem, and the first part of the description well applies to it up to that period of its history. Then follows the clause, "And it had ten horns," referring to the ten kingdoms in which it will ultimately be arranged. Thus the division of the empire into two parts is omitted, and we are carried on from the destruction of Jerusalem by Titus into the last week.

Again: the vision of the ram and the he-goat begins to find its fulfilment in the days of the prophet, although the angel affirms that its main reference is to "the time of the end"—a fact which seems to identify the little horn of this revelation with that of the ten-horned beast. The horn of the he-goat, we are told, is Alexander the Great; while the four, which spring up after it has been broken, are the four kingdoms into which the Macedonian empire was subsequently divided, and the last survivor of which—that is, Egypt—was absorbed into Rome after the battle of Actium, in B.C. 31. The interval, therefore, occurs between the four horns and the little one, and is plainly intimated by the angel, who prefaces his description of the king of fierce countenance with the words: "And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full." Thus

the prediction passes on at once from about B.C. 31, which is within the sixty-nine weeks, to the appearance of Antichrist in the seventieth.

The last revelation to Daniel, contained in the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth chapters, also begins its disclosures from the times of the prophet, and notices the reigns of Cambyzes, Pseudo-Smerdis, Darius Hystaspes, and Xerxes.\* From the last-mentioned king it passes on to Alexander, and speaks of his great dominion; but at the same time predicts that none of his posterity should retain his power, and that his empire should be divided into four kingdoms.† Then it traces out the fortunes of two of these kingdoms, Syria and Egypt, because their policies and wars affected Palestine which lay between them. With occasional detail of wonderful minuteness it foretells the conflicts of the Seleucidæ and Lagidæ, especially dwelling upon the doings of Antiochus Epiphanes.‡ Afterwards there is an evident reference to the Maccabees in the words, "But the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits." §

In the next verse it mentions the rise of a very different class of agents, "they that understand among the people," who do no exploits, but "instruct many." This is a description in which we cannot fail to recognize the appearance and work of the Lord Jesus and His disciples. But the instruction would be rejected by the mass of the people, and

\* Dan. xi. 2.

† Dan. xi. 3, 4.

‡ Dan. xi. 5-32.

§ Dan. xi. 32.

would not, therefore, avail to forefend the approaching judgment; for the prophecy continues : “ Yet they shall fall by the sword and by flame, by captivity and by spoil, many days.”

This is an evident reference to the destruction of the city and sanctuary by Titus, and the consequent dispersion of the Jews; and our Lord uses similar language in foretelling the same events.\* He expresses the “many days” of Daniel by saying that “Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.”

Thus we are again brought down to the same crisis as in the prophecy of the seventy weeks, and then immediately carried on to the doings of Antichrist: for the thirty-sixth verse introduces the wilful king. And so the same scheme may be detected in all the great revelations given to Daniel.

THE REVELATION OF THE SEVENTY WEEKS IS THE KEY  
TO ALL PROPHECY.

We have thus found from the prophecy of the seventy weeks—as well as from other parts of Scripture, in which the Lord is represented as breaking His covenant with Israel just before His death—that there has now been for more than eighteen hundred years an entire cessation of God’s dealings with the Jews as a nation. A great gap extends—as we understand by the words of Daniel, Zechariah, and the Lord Himself—from Messiah the Prince to the false prince that shall come; from the good Shep-

\* Luke xxi. 24.

herd, Whom the flock abhorred and rejected, to the idol shepherd, whom the majority of them will follow to their own destruction ; from Him Who came in His Father's name to that other who shall come in his own name.

And during this interval between the true Messiah and the false, Hebrew prophecy is almost entirely in abeyance, and there remain in present operation only one or two fearful utterances which stretch, as it were, here and there across the whole width of the chasm.

Such is the cry of Hosea, which startled the prosperous and haughty times of Uzziah with the fateful words, "For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim." \*

Such is the mournful burden of Micah that, because of the smiting of the Judge of Israel upon the cheek, God would give up His people until the travailing woman should bring forth.†

And such, especially, are the terrible fulminations in Leviticus and Deuteronomy, those words of fear : "And the Lord shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other ; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone. And among those nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest : but the Lord shall give thee there a trembling heart, and

\* Hosea iii. 4.

† Micah v. 1, 3.

failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind : and thy life shall hang in doubt before thee ; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life. In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even ! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning ! for the fear of thine heart where-with thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see." \*

With the exception of such passages as these, and the few predictions respecting the Gentiles, all Old Testament prophecy—which invariably refers to the literal Judah, Jerusalem, and Israel—centres upon the events immediately connected with the two advents. For, as Peter tells us, the Spirit through the prophets “testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow” † — that is, the first coming to suffer and die, and the consequent rejection of the Jews ; and the second coming to rule with power, and the consequent restoration of all Israel.

The knowledge of this fact is indispensable to a right understanding of prophecy ; for events connected with the two great, but now widely separated, eras are often mentioned together, even in the same sentence. Nor is there any confusion in such an arrangement : for had the Jews received Christ at His first coming, John the Baptist would have been Elijah to them, ‡ the last seven years would have

\* Deut. xxviii. 64–67.

† 1 Pet. i. 11.

‡ It has been supposed by many that John exhausted the prophecy in Mal. iv. 5. But nothing less than the personal ap-

to hear—if it does speak figuratively, it employs plain and obvious figures, the purpose of which is to illustrate and make clear, and not to mystify.

That what we affirm is true may be seen by the prophecies of the first advent, which, fulfilled as they were with a wonderful literality, should make us wise in regard to the future. Let the following serve as examples :

The messenger.	Mal. iii. 1.	... Mark i. 2-8.
The virgin mother.	Gen. iii. 15 ;	
	Isa. vii. 14.	... Matt. i. 18-23.*
The other children of the Lord's mother.	Ps. lxix. 8. †	... Matt. xii. 46 ; John vii. 5.
The riding into Jerusalem.	Zech. ix. 9.	... Matt. xxi. 1-11.
The thirty pieces of silver.	Zech. xi. 12.	... Matt. xxvi. 15.

\* In the prophecy of Isa. vii. 14, the Authorized Version obscures the meaning by omitting the article ; for we should read, "Behold, the virgin conceiving." The same mistake occurs in the quotation in Matt. i. 23, but is corrected in the Revised Version. We scarcely need to say that the article is of the utmost importance, since it points back to some particular virgin who must have been indicated by a previous revelation, and so connects Isaiah's words with the primeval utterance respecting "the seed of the woman." For that unusual expression evidently implies that, just as sin came into the world through the woman alone, so far as earthly agencies were concerned, so the Deliverer should be introduced by woman ; in other words, that our Lord should be born of a virgin.

† In this prophecy the expression, "My mother's children," precludes all attempts to show that the Lord's brethren were either His cousins or His half-brothers. Without doubt James and Josés and Simon and Judas (Matt. xiii. 55) were the literal brethren of the Lord, and it would never have occurred to any one to deny so plain a fact, had it not been for the wish to substantiate idolatrous theories respecting His mother, and to identify her with Isis, the mother of Horus, and yet the ever virgin.

The potter's field.	Zech. xi. 18. ... Matt. xxvii. 7.
The smiting and spitting.	Isa. l. 6. ... Matt. xxvi. 67.
The piercing <i>with nails</i> . *	Psa. xxii. 16. ... Matt. xxvii. 35 ; John xx. 25-27.
The piercing <i>with the spear</i> . *	Zech. xii. 10. ... John xix. 34, 37.
The garments and vesture.	Psa. xxii. 18. ... John xix. 23, 24.
The vinegar and the gall.	Psa. lxix. 21. ... Matt. xxvii. 34.
The unbroken bones.	Psa. xxxiv. 20. ... John xix. 33, 36.

The list might be greatly extended, and there is no reason to doubt that the prophecies of the second advent will prove to be as literal as those of the first.

From this consideration, and from the example given above of our Lord's way of dealing with Scripture, we would suggest the following method of interpretation.

In any prediction of the Old Testament, regard that which has been exactly fulfilled at the first advent as already past.

Apply all else to the times of the second advent, as literally as the case will allow.

By way of example we may cite the words of Isaiah: "For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given; and the government shall be upon His shoulder." Now the child was born, and the Son was given, at the first advent; but the government did not then devolve upon Him, for He was cut off and there was nothing for Him. He left our world as

\* In the passage of the twenty-second Psalm—"They pierced My hands and My feet—the word פָּצַע (akin to פָּרַח, פָּרַח) is found, which signifies to dig or bore through, and is, therefore, most appropriately used of nails. But in Zech. xii. 10, the verb is דָּקַע, which means to pierce with a sword or spear.



a nobleman going into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom and to return. At the second advent, therefore, will the government be placed upon His shoulder. It is only *after* the fourth beast has been slain, and his body destroyed and given to the burning flame, that the Son of man shall be brought to the Ancient of days, and invested with dominion, and glory, and a Kingdom.\*

So in the thirteenth chapter of Zechariah, the seventh verse refers to the first advent; † but the eighth and ninth to the second, for the destruction of Jerusalem by Titus resulted in the dispersion of the whole Jewish nation, not in the deliverance of one-third of them.

If, then, we apply this process, of which our Lord Himself gives us an example, the Bible becomes a plain revelation, and is no longer a tissue of enigmas. Its every page sparkles with glory, and it is found to be filled with disclosures and instructions which Paul might well compare to gold, silver, and precious stones.

#### THE RETURN OF THE JEWS TO PALESTINE.

Such, then, is the outline of God's dealings with the Jews, as it was revealed to Daniel. For four hundred and eighty-three years His Spirit strove with them in their own land, and, at the close of that appointed time, Messiah the Prince appeared, and they rejected Him. He came unto His own, and His own received Him not. Then He also rejected

\* Dan. vii. 11-14.

† Matt. xxvi. 31.

them, and cast them out to endure the curse uttered by Moses.

Anon they will return, and place themselves under the protection of the last head of the fourth Gentile empire. And when he makes his covenant with them, then may the world and Satan know that but seven short years remain for the indulgence of unbridled sin. At that time the great body of the nation will be in unbelief, and will, therefore, share in the madness of the world, and wonder after and worship the beast. And of the small number who do fear God, few, if any, will know the Lord Jesus; for, according to Zechariah, neither the house of David, nor the inhabitants of Jerusalem, will find out the fountain that is opened for sin and for uncleanness, until they have actually beheld the face of Him Whom they pierced.\*

That they will rebuild the temple is implied, as we have already seen, in the eighth and ninth chapters of Daniel, and so it is also in the sixty-sixth of Isaiah. But the latter passage reveals to us the spirit in which the restored exiles will undertake the work, and the Lord's indignant rejection of that which is done by proud and self-willed sinners, who choose their own ways, and know nothing of the broken and contrite heart in which alone He delights.

At the same time there is a recognition of some few who will tremble at the word of the Lord, and whose brethren will hate them and cast them out for His name's sake, while they hypocritically say, "Let

\* Zech. xii. 9—xiii. 1.

the Lord be glorified." These afflicted ones are strengthened for their brief trial by the significant words, "But He shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed."

When the temple has been thus erected by the unsuspecting Jews, all will be ready for the fearful scenes which are to close the dispensation, and which are especially foretold in the sermon on the Mount of Olives, and in some of the chapters of the Apocalypse. And with a brief comment on the first of these prophecies, or rather, on that part of it which concerns our subject, we will conclude what we have to say respecting Hebrew predictions.

#### THE SERMON ON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES.

Careful readers will have noticed considerable variation in the reports of this memorable discourse as given by Matthew and Luke. Such differences are, however, perplexing only at first view: to those who can search out their meaning, they are not merely intelligible, but deeply instructive; for we have but to keep in mind the main object of each Evangelist, and all will be clear. Now Matthew wrote his gospel especially for Jews, and to set forth the Lord Jesus as their King; while Luke points out Christ as the Son of man, and is the evangelist of all converts who, being in Christ, are neither Jews nor Greeks.

Many traces of these diverse aims may be discovered. For instance, the object of the genealogy in Matthew is to prove our Lord's title to the crown of Israel. It, therefore, first shows Him to be a

genuine son of Abraham, the father of the nation ; and then gives His official pedigree, exhibiting the successive heirs to the crown from David to Christ. But Luke, in placing Him before us as the Son of man, unfolds His natural descent, and that, too, from Adam, the common parent of all men.\*

\* This consideration, together with two others, will be found to explain all the apparent discrepancies in the genealogies of Matthew and Luke, which, it must be remembered, are both expressly said to be pedigrees of Joseph. See Matt. i. 16, and Luke iii. 23. The other two points are (1) that, if a man's direct line became extinct, the Jews were accustomed to enter his heir upon the record as his son ; and (2) that they were in the habit of abbreviating genealogies by the simple process of striking out names ; so that a man would often appear as the son of an ancestor who had died a century or more before he was born.

Keeping these facts in mind, we will glance at the lists of the two Evangelists, which, although they agree from Abraham to David, are entirely different from David to Jeconiah. The reason is, however, very simple. David was succeeded by Solomon, whose line occupied the throne until it became extinct in the childless Jeconiah (Jer. xxii. 30). Then the right of the succession passed over to the family of Nathan—another son of David, from whom our Lord was actually descended—and Salathiel, the son of Neri, became heir to the throne, and, according to Jewish custom, was transferred to the royal genealogical tables as “the son of Jeconiah.” After Jeconiah the lists appear to coincide for four generations : for each of them has Salathiel and Zorobabel ; Rhesa (רֶשָׁא = the prince) is merely a title of Zorobabel, which seems to have slipped into the text from the margin ; Joanna is omitted by Matthew, according to the practice mentioned above ; and Abiud and Juda are identical. Abiud had two sons, Eliakim and Joseph. The line of the former ceased with Eleazer, and, consequently, Matthat, of the house of Joseph, became heir to the crown. Matthat had two sons, Jacob and Heli. Jacob died without issue—or, at least, without male issue ; for it is very probable that Mary was his daughter—and so Joseph, the son of his younger brother, Heli,

Again: our Lord's description of the evil spirit going out of a man is in Matthew concluded with the special application, "Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation." For, as the context itself shows, it is there to be taken as a prophecy of the Jewish people. But in Luke the concluding words are omitted, because in his gospel the warning is written for general and individual application.

It is just so with regard to the prophecy on the Mount of Olives. Whatever may be our historical exegesis, the fact remains that the Lord has spoken through the two Evangelists with special reference to two distinct bodies of His people respectively. Matthew writes to convince Jews, and for those unready believers who will have to share much the same fate as Jews by continuing on the earth during the last week. Therefore he follows the usual line of Jewish prophecy—that is, he notices very briefly the course of events till the destruction of Jerusalem by Titus; and then, passing over the long interval in silence, concentrates our attention upon the last seven years, when God will again resume His dealings with His people and their holy city. And, consequently, his warnings and directions apply, not to become his heir, and was placed on the official genealogy as "the son of Jacob."

It may easily be proved that names are omitted from the record by Matthew in order to square the numbers, and this is a sufficient explanation of the fact that he only mentions twenty-eight generations from David to Christ, while Luke has forty-two. If Mary was Joseph's cousin, married by him, according to Jewish custom, because he was his uncle's heir, the genealogies will of course belong to her as much as to her husband.

the siege by Titus, but to the far graver woes of the future, when all nations shall be gathered against Jerusalem to battle.\*

On the other hand, Luke is writing for believers, who might indeed be concerned in the siege by Titus, but who ought to be standing before the Son of man when Antichrist is revealed, and, consequently, require to know but little of the last week.

In his gospel the question put to our Lord is simply, When shall this temple upon which we are now gazing be destroyed, and what shall be the signs accompanying its destruction? Therefore his report of the answer enters into particulars of the times immediately following the ascension, and speaks of the temptations, persecutions, and sorrows, which believers would then have to endure; nor does he forget to note that the *synagogue* would be a principal cause of their trouble.† He also gives them a sign by which they might know when to leave Jerusalem, and so escape the horrors of her supreme agony.‡

\* Zech. xiv. 2.

† Luke xxi. 12.

‡ Luke xxi. 20, 21. The sign was, "When ye see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that her desolation is at hand;" and most clearly was it given, as we may learn from Josephus (Bell. Jud. ii. cap. xix.). For Cestius Gallus surrounded the city in the autumn of A.D. 66, and on the sixth day succeeded in undermining the temple, had all but taken it, and so alarmed the Jews that a large number of them were preparing to open their gates. At this crisis he suddenly recalled his soldiers from the place, and retired, as Josephus says, "without any reason in the world." "Had he," the historian remarks, "but continued the siege a little longer, he had certainly taken the city; but it was, I suppose, owing to the aversion God had already to the city and the sanctuary, that he was hindered from putting an end to the war that very day." This

Then he describes the days of vengeance in which she should be destroyed, and adds that from thenceforth she should be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles should be fulfilled. The close of this long period should be announced by signs in the sun and in the moon, and by convulsions of nature and distress of nations upon the earth ; and then the Son of man should come with power and great glory.

Nothing could be clearer, or more easy of comprehension, than the grand utterance of the Lord as thus presented to us ; but since we are considering the future of the Jewish nation, we are at present more nearly concerned with the account given by Matthew.

may have been one reason, but there was also another, and the Christians recognized the sign which the Lord had given them : they had seen Jerusalem compassed with armies. And with the signal for flight came also its opportunity. In ordinary circumstances the insurgents at Jerusalem would never have permitted the departure of a numerous body of Christians ; but the retreat of Cestius so raised their courage, and inflamed them with such ardour, that they poured out of the gates of the city, pursued their enemies vigorously for more than forty miles on the road to Cæsarea, slew five or six thousand of them, and had almost effected a capture of the whole Roman army. While Jerusalem was thus emptied of its leading spirits, the Christians seem to have quietly fled in the opposite direction, towards the Jordan, and so made good their escape.

It is worthy of notice that, while the sign promised in Luke was so plainly given before the legions of Titus closed in upon the devoted city, the same cannot be said of that which is mentioned in Matthew. For the idea that the Roman eagles, and not the image of the beast, are "the abomination of desolation," is untenable ; and if it were not so, the Roman eagles never stood in the holy place—that is, in the temple.

---

THE TWENTY-FOURTH CHAPTER OF MATTHEW.

The sermon on the Mount of Olives, as it appears in the Gospel of Matthew, is closely connected with the preceding chapter, the contents of which are, therefore, included in the question, "Tell us, when shall these things be?" We must understand the disciples to be asking, How shall the Jews fill up the measure of their fathers? When will prophets and wise men and scribes be sent, and be persecuted to the death? At what time will all the righteous blood shed upon the earth come upon this generation? When will the temple be destroyed, and Jerusalem left desolate? And when will the people be willing to cry, "Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord"? These questions are all Jewish; we may, therefore, be sure that the answer will also point to Jews.

But the disciples go on to ask, "And what shall be the sign of Thy presence, and of the end of the age?" Now the taking up of the Church will be the sign that Christ is present in the air; while His judgment of the living Gentile nations will be the closing act of the age. Hence the answer to the three questions involves the fate of the Jews, the Church, and the Gentiles, respectively; and the Lord accordingly proceeds to unfold the manner in which the present state of things will end to each of these three great divisions of the world.\*

\* The whole discourse may be simply divided into three parts, corresponding to the three questions asked by the disciples. The first part (xxiv. 4-35) concerns the Jews, and answers the question,



Beginning with the Jews, He shows, in response to the first question, that these things shall not be finally accomplished until the last week, just before His appearing ; \* and adds that, when He appears, He will send forth His angels to gather together His elect of the Jews. †

We will, then, attempt a slight sketch of this part of our Lord's discourse, which wholly belongs to our present subject.

The first words, to the close of the sixth verse, refer to the immediate future. There would shortly be events and signs and troubles in connection with Judæa, similar, on a small scale, to those which shall precede the close of the age. False Christs would arise—and we have historical proof that this was the case—and would deceive many, though they would be unable to support their pretensions by miraculous power, such as Antichrist and the false prophet will exhibit hereafter. Again, there would be wars and rumours of wars in Judæa, commotions which would “When shall these things be ?” The second (xxiv. 36—xxv. 30) discloses the sign which will make known the presence of Christ in the air ; and since it is to be the sudden removal of those who are looking for Him, He adds some instructions and warnings respecting this solemn subject. The concluding section (xxv. 31—46) is a response to the inquiry, “What will be the sign of the consummation of the age ?” And the Lord replies that His last act in regard to it will be the judgment of the quick, of those nations which, being without the circle of Christendom, have not heard His fame nor seen His glory (Isa. lxvi. 19), and which will, therefore, be judged with regard to the way in which they have obeyed the law of mercy written upon their hearts in their treatment of the dispersed Jews.

\* Matt. xxiv. 4—30.

† Matt. xxiv. 31.

result in the destruction of Jerusalem and the temple: nevertheless, the disciples were not to be troubled; for all these things must come to pass, but the end would not be yet.

By the significant words, "the end is not yet," the Lord indicates the interval so invariably marked in Jewish prophecy, and then passes on to the seventieth week. He had spoken of the signs which would make some think that the end had come, when God's purpose was merely the dispersion of the Jews that they might undergo a long sifting among the nations; now He reveals what will be the beginning of the actual end,\* the throes or birth-pangs—for so the word translated sorrows should be rendered—of earth just before the appearing of the King. †

At this time the Jews will of course be again in possession of their own land, having been restored, it may be, by Antichrist, or, perhaps, by some other power. Or, possibly, they will return gradually, and fill their country as they are driven out from the nations of Europe by a hatred which seems to have already commenced in Russia and Germany. But by whatever means they re-occupy Palestine, they will certainly be found there at the commencement of the

\* The following paraphrase may, perhaps, explain the connecting force of "for" at the commencement of the seventh verse. "These disturbances, caused by false Messiahs in Judæa and local wars and troubles, must happen, but will not be signs of the end; *for* before that can come there must be general wars and famines, pestilences and earthquakes in many quarters of the world; such will be the character of the events which will herald the time of the end."

† Matt. xxiv. 8.

last week, and will be in league with Antichrist by the provisions of the seven years' covenant. Then the signs foretold by the Lord will begin to appear, following each other in rapid succession.

The first birth-pang is war ; but war universal, and no longer local : for " nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom." \* This corresponds to the opening of the second seal in the Apocalypse ; when the red horse went forth, " and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another ; and there was given unto him a great sword." † While our Lord deals solely with the visible events, John appears to have seen the spiritual agency which will cause them. And who that considers the present state of the world, teeming as it is with ever-increasing hosts of armed millions, can fail to see on all sides a preparation for this beginning of sorrows ?

The second sign will manifest itself in local famines. This corresponds to the black horse of the third seal, whose rider causes scarcity in the necessities of life, the wheat and the barley ; but not in its luxuries, the oil and the wine. ‡ Do we not seem to have already had a rehearsal of this sorrow in the late severe famines in various parts of the world—famines which have impoverished many countries, and rendered them less able to face the severer troubles which may be close at hand ?

The third sign is pestilence, which is also the woe inflicted by the rider on the livid horse, who appears

\* Matt. xxiv. 7.

† Rev. vi. 4.

‡ Rev. vi. 5, 6.

when the fourth seal is broken, and whose name is Death.\* This would most certainly be the result of universal war and local famines: and indeed all these earlier throes are troubles which have frequently occurred in the world's previous history; but they will shortly be repeated with unusual and appalling severity.

Then follow earthquakes, the most terrible of which will doubtless be the great shock at the opening of the sixth seal.† The frequency and ubiquity of earthquakes during the past and present years must have been noticed by every one. And although the shocks thus far have been comparatively slight,‡ yet their great number has caused many to suppose that we are entering on a period of terrestrial commotion, a time, possibly, of terrific physical convulsions similar to those which by their traces seem to have ended some of the geological ages.

The succeeding verses, to the end of the thirteenth, describe to us the condition of God's people during these times of wrath and trouble. Probably the faithful Jews, who will be afflicted and killed by their own people, and hated of all nations, will be, in great part, those who have been roused by the preaching of the two witnesses; and if so, this would account for their persecution. For the world will regard the witnesses as its tormentors, and, in its anger and

\* Rev. vi. 7, 8.

† Rev. vi. 12.

‡ We have remarked in a previous note that this was written before the occurrence of the earthquakes at Agram, Casamicciola, and Chios.

excitement against them, will be likely to show but little love to their followers.

This persecution is doubtless the same as that which is indicated at the opening of the fifth seal.\* And the martyrs there mentioned are clearly distinguished as belonging to the last week, and not to the present time: for, in the spirit of the old dispensation, they cry for vengeance, a thing which no Christian of this age may dare to do.

The effects of the persecution will not, however, be confined to the true worshippers; it will also bring the whole Jewish nation to the test. Those who are not sincere will be offended by it, and will hate and betray their faithful relations and friends: for to this time belongs the counsel of Micah, "Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom." †

And in the midst of the prevailing excitement, while the pure worship of Jehovah is hated, many false prophets will arise, and by their lying suggestions lead multitudes astray. Nor will this be all: for, owing to the dreadful immorality and lawlessness which will everywhere abound, the love of many, who bid fair to run well, will gradually lose its light and warmth, and grow cold even as that of other men. These, however, will not be the elect: for only he who is enabled to withstand all the trials and temptations, and to endure till the end, shall be saved.

\* Rev. vi. 9-11.

† Micah vii. 5.

But by what means will faith be nourished and strengthened during this time of terror, so that it shall finally overcome? Evidently in that way in which it always is both manifested and sustained, by works. If any man have not the Spirit of Christ he is none of His; but he that is joined unto the Lord is one Spirit, and is, therefore, constrained, in however humble a way, to co-operate with his Saviour in letting the new light which is placed in him shine before men, and in offering salvation to the world. That which avails is the faith which worketh by love, and the command to all believers is, "Ye are My witnesses, saith the Lord."

Accordingly, in the present passage, the mention of those who shall endure to the end, and be saved, is at once followed by an account of their work. "This gospel of the Kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations." What zeal and energy, what a spending and being spent, do these words imply! But the servants of Christ will all learn to be earnest when they know by the promised sign that He has come out of His place, that His presence is an actual fact, that human society has assumed its last form of evil, and that the pillars of the world are trembling for their fall. Happy are those who, through the favour of the Lord, will not require the stimulus of that fearful time, but whose simple faith is sufficient to rouse them from sloth, so that they shall be accounted worthy to escape all those things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man. To them

in a special sense do those words apply: "Blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed."

The gospel of the Kingdom is not, of course, the same as the gospel of grace; for, while the latter is the good news that Christ Jesus has died for sinners, the former is the glad tidings that His Kingdom of peace and joy is just about to be manifested upon earth, so that His servants will no longer need to pray, "Thy Kingdom come." Such a gospel could, therefore, be preached only on the eve of the Lord's appearing.

But not even this thrilling proclamation will draw men to God. It will, indeed, be made known throughout the habitable, or at least the civilized, world; but will for the most part serve only as a witness to the nations, and vindicate God's righteousness in the judgments which must immediately follow.

Possibly the two witnesses will be the leaders of this preaching; and, from the next sentence of our Lord's discourse, it seems not unlikely that Anti-christ will strive to wrest it to his own advantage by giving out that he is the great King Who is to sit on the throne of His father David.

For the Lord seems to suggest some such connection by immediately passing on to speak of the setting up of the abomination of desolation in the holy place. The meaning of these terms is readily discovered by Hebrew usage: for the Jew recognized no holy place save the temple; \* and the word "abomination" was commonly used to signify an idol, or false god.†

\* Acts vi. 18; xxi. 28.

† 1 Kings xi. 5-7; 2 Kings xxiii. 18.

And in regard to their application, the Lord bids us search the writings of Daniel the prophet, who has thrice spoken of "the abomination of desolation," or "abomination that causeth desolation."

In his eleventh chapter,\* it had been declared that "the abomination that maketh desolate" should be set up in the sanctuary by Antiochus Epiphanes, and the fulfilment of the prophecy may be found in the first book of Maccabees,† and in the history of Josephus.‡ For Antiochus, who was a manifest type of Antichrist, himself entered into the sanctuary, and, after carrying away the sacred furniture and treasures, built an idol altar upon the altar of God—doubtless setting up the idol also in its proper place—and sacrificed swine upon it. This gives us a hint of what the future abomination of desolation will be.

Whose image will then be set up we may learn from the second passage of Daniel, which we have already considered, and in which it is said of Antichrist, that "upon the wing of abominations shall be the Desolator." §

Lastly, in the twelfth chapter,|| the taking away of the daily sacrifice, and the setting up of the abomination that maketh desolate, are mentioned as marking the commencement of the great tribulation.

Subsequent utterances of Paul and John throw a stronger light upon our Lord's words, and confirm their allusion to the placing of the image of the beast

\* Dan. xi. 81.

† 1 Macc. i. 54.

‡ Joseph. Antiq. xii. 5. 4. § Dan. ix. 27. See pp. 159, 160.

|| Dan. xii. 11.



in the temple, to the middle of the last week in which the Lawless One shall cause the sacrifice and oblation to cease, and publicly deny the Father and the Son by exalting himself "above all that is called God, or that is worshipped ; so that he, as God, sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God."

It is possible, as we have already remarked, that this new era will be inaugurated by a travesty of the return of the Cherubim as foretold by Ezekiel, and that the prophecy in the ninth of Daniel refers to the blasphemous scene. If so, the pretended descent from heaven would explain the fact that the sign will be seen from the housetops and the fields.

But, however this may be, the people of God who are in the neighbourhood of Jerusalem will be able to recognize the signal, and will know that it is a warning to betake themselves to instant flight. For an imperial edict will be quickly issued, compelling all men on pain of death to worship the beast and his image. And this will be Satan's scheme for the destruction of the elect, the dragon's endeavour to devour the woman, after her child has been transported far beyond his reach.

Those inhabitants of Judæa who are at the time guided by God's word must, then, fly without a moment's delay, and a distressing flight it will be. Woe to the pregnant, and to the mother with infant in arms ! Yet the distress may be mitigated, if those who are to be concerned in it will only pray before the time come. And this the Lord exhorts them to do, that their troubles may be aggravated, neither by

natural causes, nor by human arrangements. They are directed to entreat that their flight may not be in the winter; for then the days would be short, the weather inclement, the ground, on which they must often lie, damp and cold, and they would find no food either upon the trees or in the fields. They must pray, too, that it may not be on the Sabbath day; for, if it were, they could not, as conscientious but unenlightened Jews, travel more than the Sabbath day's journey, and would, therefore, certainly be overtaken. For they will doubtless be pursued; the figure of the dragon casting out of his mouth after the woman water as a river, would seem to indicate an expedition sent out in hot haste. And, possibly, what follows, the earth helping the woman by opening its mouth and swallowing up the river, may point to the destruction of the pursuing column by an earthquake, just, perhaps, as they are in sight of their intended victims.

This flight will be the commencement of the great tribulation, in which judgment must begin at the house of God, and will then fall upon the renegade Jews, who have consented to worship the beast and his image, and upon the world. It is described as "great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be." These words show that there can be but one such time of distress; therefore, it must be the same as that which is also mentioned in the last chapter of Daniel, where the prophet says, "There shall be a time of trouble such as never was since there was a

nation even to that same time ; and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book." \*

Since, then, both the prophet and the evangelist must be speaking of the same tribulation, the latter clause of the verse from Daniel proves that we are right in referring the passage under our consideration to the times of Antichrist, and not to the overthrow of Jerusalem by Titus. For the prophet adds, "And at that time thy people shall be delivered," a statement which would be notoriously untrue were we to apply the prophecy to the past siege ; but which exactly agrees with what Zechariah tells us of that which is still to come.

And it is remarkable that Luke, in describing the trouble of the immediate future, avoids the stronger expressions of Matthew and Daniel, and merely says, "There shall be great distress upon the land, and wrath unto this people." † For the tribulation of which he speaks, though great, was not unparalleled, and was only local ; but this, which is to come, will be universal, and more terrible than any which ever has been, or ever shall be ; so that, unless its days should be shortened, no flesh would be saved. Its details may be found in many a passage of the prophets and in the Apocalypse, and should be carefully studied, that we may learn what shall be the end of this present age and all who cast in their lot with it.

. In times of distress which baffle their own powers

\* Dan. xii. 1.

† Luke xxi. 23.

of foresight and calculation, men have ever been prone to turn to the supernatural. It was so with the polished Athenians, and other Greeks, at the commencement of the Peloponnesian war, when, as Thucydides tells us ;—

“Many prophecies were being continually repeated, and oracle-mongers ceased not to recite them, both in those states which were on the point of engaging in war and in the others.” \*

And so in our own days of uncertainty, perplexity, and fear, when all old faiths are disappearing, and not merely one kingdom, but the whole world is filled with rumours of war, and seems to be on the eve of a revolutionary explosion, the result of which no one can forecast—at this time of excitement, a craving for the supernatural is once more returning in the form of Spiritualism, and in the revival of what was supposed to be an ancient superstition, the art of astrology.†

These movements will probably continue to spread and extend their influence, and from the twenty-fourth verse we find that they will powerfully affect the Jews in the great tribulation, when their minds have become excited by the general distress, the

\* Thuc. ii. 8.

† There are at the present time millions of Spiritualists who, with the aid of a copious literature, are everywhere influencing society, and preparing it for the leadership of an avowed spirit from the dead. Of their apostasy, important as it is, but little is said in this volume, since it is very fully discussed in another of the author's works, “*Earth's Earliest Ages*,” published by Messrs. Bagster.

strange plagues, and the fear of what may be coming next. Perhaps, too, they will by that time have begun to distrust the prince with whom they made their covenant, and to feel his tyrannous oppression. And so they will be longing for deliverance; not, however, in a spirit of meekness and submission toward God, but that they may be avenged of their enemies, and be exalted in the world. Satan will not fail to take advantage of this temper, and will raise up false Messiahs to deceive still further the miserable people who would not have the Lord Jesus to reign over them.

But there will be a notable difference between the false Christs of the last days and those which clustered around the first advent. For the latter were supported only by their own testimony, and could display no supernatural marvels; but the former will have their prophets to testify to them, be filled with Satanic power, and show forth great signs and wonders; so great, indeed, that, were it not for the special grace of God, the very elect themselves would be deceived.

Their adherents will be vigorous in their endeavours to make disciples, and will be continually saying, "Christ is in the wilderness," or, "He is in the chambers;" that is, He is in the solitary wastes, in the secret places far away from the haunts of men; or, He is hidden somewhere in the great cities where only His disciples may see Him. But neither of these statements can ever be true of the Lord Jesus. For instead of appearing in secret to a few, the

manifestation of His presence will be as the lightning flash which in a moment sweeps the heavens from east to west. Nor will He seek the desert places ; but wherever the great crowd of them which are corrupting the earth is to be found, thither will He descend with the ministers of His vengeance, even as the eagles swoop down from the sky upon the fallen carcase.

Immediately following upon the great tribulation—toward the close of which, if not earlier, all nations will come up against Jerusalem and besiege it—there will be convulsions of nature premonitory of the approaching end. The sun, moon, and stars, hitherto used chiefly for light, and for seasons, and days, and years, will now be made to serve the first-mentioned purpose of their creation, and be for “signs” that the Lord is at hand.

The word “immediately” contrasts strongly with what follows the account of the days of trouble in Luke. There, after the destruction of Jerusalem, we are told that the holy city “shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.” And only at the close of these times, which have already continued for more than eighteen hundred years, will there be “signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars.” Even if there were no other proof that the Evangelists refer to different tribulations, this in itself would be decisive.

The sun, then, shall be darkened, the moon shall not give her light, the stars shall fall from heaven, and all the celestial machinery be deranged : and at this

awful moment the sign of the Son of man shall appear. What this sign will be does not seem to be distinctly revealed ; nor is much light thrown upon the obscurity by the conjecture of a flaming cross, in which ancient and modern writers have delighted. Apparently our only Scriptural basis lies in the Lord's previous saying, that the manifestation of His presence will be as the lightning which flashes from the one end of heaven to the other. It may be that this will occur while men are horrified with the unnatural darkness, and that it will be caused by a sudden and momentary cleaving of the black heavens, so that the glory of the Lord will break through, and He will for an instant be revealed in close proximity to earth. Thus the Jew may at last receive his sign from heaven.

That which follows, and which should be rendered, " Then shall all the tribes of the land mourn," points to the connection of this verse with Zechariah's prophecy, " And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications : and they shall look upon Me Whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn." \*

And again, the manner in which Zechariah's prophecy is quoted in the Apocalypse may, perhaps, afford some slight argument in favour of the explanation of the sign suggested above, namely, that it is

\* Zech. xii. 10.

Christ Himself seen for a moment through a rift in the clouds. For John says, "Behold He cometh with the clouds: and every eye shall see Him, and they also which pierced Him: and all the tribes of the land shall mourn because of Him." \*

Thus the Jews, although they may not as yet understand all, will at least know that it was the Messenger of Jehovah Whom they slew, and that in so doing they pierced Himself. And they will mourn with no feigned lamentation, but as one mourns for his first-born, nay, his only son. All their pride will have broken down; for the word will then have been fulfilled, "I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of My holy mountain. I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the Lord." †

Then God will look down upon the stiff-necked and rebellious people, whom long centuries of chastisement could not subdue, and lo! a remnant, broken-hearted and contrite, humbly confessing that they are all as an unclean thing, that all their righteousnesses are as filthy rags, that they are all fading as a leaf, and that their iniquities like the wind have carried them away. They long for the personal interposition of God their Father, and cry, "Oh that Thou wouldest rend the heavens, that Thou wouldest come down!" They are ready at last for their Messiah. Christ has become precious to them: there is no need that He should longer refrain Himself. He had

\* Rev. i. 7.

† Zeph. iii. 11, 12.



indeed said, "Ye shall not see Me henceforth till ye shall say, Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord." \* But that word withholds Him no longer ; for now their eyes are waiting for the Lord their God, until that He have mercy upon them : their souls are watching for Him more than they that watch for the morning. And, as we find from the last chapter of Zechariah, they are also in evil plight, and are all but swallowed up by their enemies.

At this crisis He will suddenly come forth from His pavilion of clouds, the whole earth will be lighted with His glory, and the sons of Abraham will look up and see the despised Jesus of Nazareth descending toward Jerusalem, with power and great glory, for the utter destruction of their enemies.† Then, with

\* Matt. xxiii. 39.

† The manner in which the Lord will preserve the Jews, while He is destroying the myriads of Antichrist, is foretold by the prophets. Isaiah gives a hint of it in the words, "Come, My people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee : hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast. For, behold, the Lord cometh out of His place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity : the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain" (xxvi. 20, 21). Zephaniah, again, says, "Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the land which have wrought His judgment ; seek righteousness, seek meekness : it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger" (ii. 3). And by comparing Zech. xiv. 4, 5, with Mal. iv. 1-3, we may perhaps see what these mysterious utterances mean. For in the former passage we find that, when the Lord descends, the Mount of Olives will be cloven into two mountains with a very great valley between them, and that into this valley the Jews will flee with haste out of the all but captured city. There they will be safely sheltered while the lightnings of the Lord are doing their work of destruction (Rev. xix. 20, 21).

a great sound of a trumpet, He will send forth His angels, and they will gather to Him at Jerusalem the elect of Israel from all places whither they have been scattered, and He will make Himself known to them, as Joseph made himself known to his brethren, forgive them, comfort them, and say, "God sent Me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance." \*

It is probably at this time that the throne of glory will be set up, before which the angels will gather the nations for the judgment of the sheep and the goats, while the Lord's Jewish brethren stand by.

Then will follow the establishment of the Kingdom at Jerusalem, and the Lord's feast to all peoples on Mount Zion. And so at length the enemy and the avenger shall be stilled, and the great King shall rule in righteousness. The feverish dreams of men shall vanish; the restlessness, the strifes, the agonies, the universal suffering, of this age be over, and the glorious words realized, "The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing." † And in that day the Lord will destroy "the face of the covering cast over all people, and the veil that is

And at the close of this day, "which shall burn as an oven," they shall "go forth, and skip"—not "grow up," a meaning which does not belong to the Hebrew root—"as calves of the stall" (Mal. iv. 2). That is, just as calves come forth skipping with glee from the dark winter stalls into the pleasant meadows of spring, so shall the Jews issue from their gloomy shelter into the fair millennial morning; the Sun of Righteousness will arise upon them with healing in His wings; and they will find the innumerable armies of the dreaded foe reduced to ashes beneath their feet.

\* Gen. xlv. 7.

† Isa. xiv. 7.

spread over all nations. He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord God will wipe away tears from all faces; and the rebuke of His people shall He take away from off all the earth: for the Lord hath spoken it." \* And "the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea." †

THE PRESENT CONDITION OF THE JEWISH NATION  
AND LAND.

Such, then, is a bare sketch of the line of prophecy which concerns the Jew up to the time when the Lord will restore the kingdom to Israel. The design of this little book, and the consequent need of brevity, forbid any reference to the interesting details in which the Scriptures abound; but we must add a few words on the present condition of the Jewish nation and land.

It is clear that the first great sign of the end must be the return of the exiles in considerable numbers to their own country, and the subsequent rebuilding of the temple. Now this return has actually commenced, and various causes already in operation seem likely to favour it, some of which we propose to notice.

And, in the first place, we may mention that Jerusalem itself is gradually becoming a centre of civilization, and is assuming the appearance of a modern city: villas are being erected in its neighbourhood, and no less than three exclusively Jewish building societies have been for some time carrying on their work.

\* Isa. xxv. 7, 8.

† Isa. xi. 9.

Again : during the last ten years the Jewish population has doubled itself, so that at the present time it outnumbers the remainder of the inhabitants. Such a condition of things has not previously been known in Jerusalem since its destruction by Hadrian.

Various causes have contributed to bring about this result, and seem likely to extend it. Among them are the following :

In 1840, at the request of Sir Moses Montefiore, the Sultan issued a firman for the relief of his Jewish subjects. After stating in the preface that the various accusations—such as that of sacrificing a human being to make use of his blood at the Passover—which were popularly brought against the Jews, were pure calumnies, he declared that thenceforth the Israelitish nation should be protected and defended, and should possess the same advantages, and enjoy the same privileges, as the numerous other nations under his sway. Thus one great obstacle to the return of the Jews to Palestine was removed.

In 1867, the Turkish Government made an important concession in regard to their land laws, and gave permission to the subjects of foreign powers to purchase land in their own name. It is easy to see how favourable this change is, indirectly, to immigration ; since any rich European Jew can now buy up property in Palestine, and let it as he chooses to families of his own nation. And not a few have availed themselves of the opportunity.

In 1874, Russia—in which vast empire there are between two and three millions of Jews—adopted the

German military system, so that all Hebrews became liable to service in the army. This was very distasteful to them ; and about the same time they were subjected, especially in Poland, to divers persecutions, such as are frequently raised by the Greek Church. It is reported that, for these reasons, nearly the whole of the Jewish community has resolved to leave Russia, family by family, as each may be able to extricate itself ; and certainly from that time a steady emigration has been continually going on. Many families have arrived in Palestine, to the great increase of the Hebrew population ; still larger numbers have poured into Germany.

In the latter country, however, they find no ease, neither rest for the sole of their foot ; but seem likely to be driven on to seek another home, and possibly even to cause the departure of their brethren who had previously settled there. For, within the last few years, the ancient hatred of the Jews has been revived in Germany, their wonderful prosperity and rapidly increasing power having excited jealousy and prejudice, and induced a persuasion that many of the ills of the country are to be referred to their presence in it. An agitation—commenced by Herr Stöcker, the court chaplain—was lately set on foot under the auspices, strange to say, of the Liberal party. It has been taken up with enthusiasm by all ranks of society : vast meetings have been held, and anti-Semitic associations formed throughout the country. The object of the agitators is to check the further immigration of foreign Jews, and to deprive those who

are already resident of many of their civil rights, by excluding them from state or judicial office and from the legal and educational profession.

Should this feeling continue, and the agitators attain their object, the Jews would soon find it necessary to leave Germany as well as Russia ; \* nor does it seem certain that they would find a welcome in other countries of Europe. A London newspaper recently remarked upon the matter as follows :

“ This feeling is not, of course, expressed in the same crude manner among ourselves, nor in anything like the same measure ; but we know from our own correspondence that it would be going too far to say that Englishmen themselves have got rid of it completely. . . . The truth undoubtedly is, that the Jews are more or less an object of jealousy in every country in Europe. The antagonism they excite is, no doubt, partly an antagonism of religion, yet more an antipathy of race ; partly, also, it is the survival of an age far less humane and much more ignorant than our own. Mainly, however, it is due to the fact that during the present century they have made an extraordinarily rapid advance in enterprize and prosperity. On this point there is little exaggeration in

\* Since the above was written a series of cruel outrages has been perpetrated upon the Jews in various parts of Russia ; while in Germany, also, the anti-Semitic feeling appears to be still increasing. And, whatever may be the cause, it is certain that up to the present time—September 5, 1881—neither the Russian nor the German Government has shown any signs of serious anxiety to relieve its Jewish subjects.

the talk of their enemies. Even when trammelled by every kind of restriction, they were in some departments of commercial activity more than a match for their rivals; and since their emancipation they have vastly extended the scope of their energy. And why they should have done so is clear enough: they possess in a high degree the qualities which it was to be expected that centuries of oppression would develop—patience, tact, industry, and resource.” \*

Such is a competent opinion upon the state of European feeling toward the Jews. And Russia and Germany are not the only countries in which the sentiment has already ripened into open hostility; for the new states liberated by the Berlin Treaty are, doubtless through the influence of the Greek Church, showing a strong disposition to persecute the Hebrew race. A few months ago a very significant appeal† from the Jews of Bucharest to their English brethren appeared in the *Jewish Chronicle*. The subjoined clauses are extracted:

“The troubles which the Jews of Roumania are compelled to suffer are well known to you. It is a land whose princes are like the wolves of the forest in their endeavours to annihilate the children of Israel. With fearful zeal they seek to persecute us; one day they pursue us under the name of religious enthusiasm, and on the morrow they abandon the cry which is so disgraceful to them. But then they conceal their hatred under the name of economy,

\* *St. James's Gazette*, Nov. 19th, 1880.

† Dated Aug. 20, 1880.

alleging that the state of trade and the mercantile prospects of the country compel them to act oppressively to the Jews who absorb the substance of the Roumanians, and many other such excuses. Thus are we constantly and severely attacked, and our powers of endurance are exhausted. We have, therefore, resolved, after mature deliberation, to leave the country. With this view we have formed ourselves into a Society for the Colonization of the Holy Land, consisting of a hundred families. Every one of the members is experienced in the work of cultivating the soil, and it is our intention to journey to Palestine to 'till the ground and to guard it.'"

In all probability it would never have occurred to the Jews, had they been unmolested, to abandon their prosperity in the rich countries of Europe and return to their own land. But the jealousy and hatred of those among whom they sojourn may be God's means of driving them back to the place where He will deal with them; just as, in the days of old, their hard bondage made them glad to leave the flesh-pots of Egypt, and to set their faces toward the desert.

And while they are thus harassed in many other lands, the finger of God seems to be revealed in the comparatively friendly attitude of the present owners of Palestine, the Turks, and the appreciation of it by the Jews. This appreciation they showed very manifestly, during the late difficulties between England and Russia, by their vigorous support of Lord Beaconsfield's policy. And when they were taxed by the Opposition with their preference for



Turkey, a letter appeared in *The Times* admitting their bias, and justifying it on the ground that they had always received better treatment from the Mussulmans than from the Latin and Greek Churches; so much so, indeed, that for centuries they had used the proverbial saying, "The children of Ishmael are more merciful than the children of Edom."

It is not unlikely that these friendly relations may continue, and that the Jews may be re-settled in their land with the approval and good-will of the Turks, who have once before received them as outcasts from Christendom, and who have never exhibited toward them that systematic hatred which has at all times characterized the Catholic Churches.

But even if the Turkish empire should have fallen apart into its four ancient divisions—as it must do at the time of the end—before Palestine is re-peopled, the Jews will, nevertheless, have little cause to complain of the governing power, whatever it may then be, in Syria. For the great prophecy of Ezekiel \* proves that they will be able to establish themselves in peace and security, and to dwell with all their wealth in unfortified towns,† until the Prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, comes down upon them. It is thus sufficiently indicated that the instinct of the Jews is correct, and that Russia, and not Turkey, is the great enemy of Israel.

Such are some of the influences which are powerfully affecting the exiles of the two tribes. Their

\* Ezek. xxxviii. and xxxix.

† Ezek. xxxviii. 11, 12.

operation may continue, or may not; but certainly, so far as we can read the present signs of the times, God seems to have cast up a highway for the return of the Jews, and to be both driving and alluring them toward their own land.

Meanwhile, the general interest—and especially that of British Christians—which is awakened in regard to Palestine, the frequent journeyings of Europeans and Americans through the length and breadth of it, the exploring and surveying expeditions, and the exertions of Sir Moses Montefiore and other Jews, have done much to ameliorate the condition of the country, and remind us of the prophecy—

“Thou wilt arise, and have mercy upon Zion;  
For it is time to favour her;  
For the set time is come.  
For Thy servants take pleasure in her stones,  
And favour the dust thereof.” \*

Among the many striking incidents of the last few years, we may mention the proposal for the colonization of Eastern Palestine suggested by Mr. Theodore Oliphant,† who, in common with the majority of thoughtful and unprejudiced Englishmen, has viewed with alarm the rapid southward advance of Russia, and felt the necessity of checking it before the British route to India becomes seriously endangered. For the results of the late war have placed some important military positions in the hands of the

\* Psa. cii. 13, 14.

† This scheme is explained in Mr. Oliphant's interesting book, “The Land of Gilead.”

Czar, and have extended the Russian empire into Armenia; while Turkey, owing to her continued mal-administration, which is ceaselessly fostered by Russia, can no longer be regarded as a reliable barrier, and indeed, unless reforms be introduced, must soon collapse, and leave for the Muscovites an open road to Jerusalem and to the Suez Canal.

With such a prospect into the future, it occurred to Mr. Oliphant that, by placing a large colony of Jews in the land of Gilead, the finances of Turkey might be increased, and an example of good government displayed which would probably be imitated by other provinces of Asia Minor; while, if the colony could be developed, a powerful Hebrew community, with all the influence of the race, might in course of time be interposed between Russia and the Red Sea.

Accordingly, he drew up the outline of a scheme which received the private approval of Lords Beaconsfield and Salisbury, and also of M. Waddington, who was at that time French Minister of Foreign Affairs; and in which the Prince of Wales and the Prince and Princess of Schleswig-Holstein evinced a warm interest. Shortly afterwards he started for Syria, and made a careful survey of the country in which he proposed to establish the colony, and which he found to be fertile, admirably adapted for cultivation, and at the same time practically uninhabited.

He received the cordial support of Midhat Pasha, the governor of Syria, and then proceeded to Constantinople with his completed scheme. There the Grand Vizier, Khairaddin Pasha, regarded the project

with great favour, quickly perceiving the advantage which would accrue to the Turkish empire by a course which might easily be made to procure for it an alliance with the whole of the wealthy and powerful Jewish race. But at this critical time the Turkish ministry was overthrown ; and its successors were suspicious of every proposal which emanated from a foreigner.

All hope of an immediate carrying out of the plan was therefore checked : but the delay may be merely temporary ; for the political importance of Palestine is daily increasing. The Congress of Berlin has for the present placed a bar to the advance of Russia in Europe ; but that restless power, which seems destined to be a great disturber of the world, is thereby rendered the more free for operations in Asia. And, owing to the late war, her Asiatic frontiers are now as near to the Mediterranean as her European ; while in the countries bordering upon the former there is nothing to hinder her progress, except the Convention of Cyprus, which she is likely, owing to the present mood of the British people, to regard as a cancelled document. And if she should thus reach her goal, the shores of the Mediterranean, by way of Asia Minor, and establish herself at Alexandretta, an easy march through Palestine would give her the command of the Suez Canal, Egypt—unless the French should have previously occupied it—and the Red Sea ; and the British passage to India would be closed.

But although the command of two seas and the

interception of British communication with India would be advantages sufficient in themselves to stimulate Russia to the most desperate exertion, there is, nevertheless, another motive which would urge her still more powerfully along the route which we have mentioned. Her fanatical population has always longed for the possession of the holy places in Palestine ; so much so that even during the Crimean war their martial feelings were excited and sustained by the promise that Jerusalem should be their ultimate goal. Nor does the intervening time appear to have cooled their ardour. "Every year," says Mr. Oliphant, "about four thousand Russian pilgrims, composed largely of discharged soldiers, make painful and laborious journeys to visit the sacred shrines. One comes in contact with them in crowds during the Holy Week, and it is impossible not to be struck by the air of fanatical superstition which characterizes them." \* Such a nation might easily be incited to a crusade which, while it would satisfy the superstitious desires of the people, might also be made subservient to the insatiable ambition of their leaders.

Should the English discover—before their opportunity has passed—the necessity of opposing a barrier to Russian advance into Palestine, it is not improbable that the establishment of a large and influential Jewish colony would form a part of their plan. That such a project has received much consideration may be inferred from the fact that a

\* "Land of Gilead," pp. 517, 518.

second gentleman, Mr. Cazalet, elaborated a scheme similar to that of Mr. Oliphant, which was published about the same time as the latter.

When, however, we consider the present condition of this country, it is difficult to avoid the conclusion that she may be in the decrepitude of old age : for on every side we see a waning of patriotism, a preference of party to imperial interests, a general indifference to the colonies and frontier lines, an unsteadiness in foreign policy and neglect of allies, and a false security which insists that the empire can be defended by thousands, though her ambitious neighbours are beginning to reckon their armies by millions. Unless all this be quickly changed, England will prove unequal to the struggle which is before her, and in that case another nation is ready to step into the arena. The vigorous movement of France towards Egypt, and her known designs upon Syria, point to her as the power which will then confront Russia. And the idea of the restoration of the Jews as an aid to French policy in the East is not new : it has been already suggested by the first Napoleon, and seems, indeed, to be a part of the traditions of his family.

Possibly, therefore, we may now be able to discern, in dim outline, the manner in which the nations will unconsciously work out the will of Him Who knows the end from the beginning ; but, whether this be the case or not, certainly the progress of events has at last made Palestine the centre of the great Eastern question.

Nor are signs wanting that its soil is destined before long to be the battle-field of the nations, though not, probably, until the Jews have been settled in it. Then the conflicts of opposing armies, like the ancient struggle of the kings of Syria and Egypt, may, perhaps, form no small part of the discipline through which the kinsmen of the Lord have yet to pass during the time of Jacob's trouble. And what deep shadows these coming events are already casting before them may be seen by the following extract from a daily newspaper, in which the writer is commenting upon the delay in the publication of the one-inch map of Palestine made in the late survey. After an historical sketch to prove the strategical importance which has ever attached to the Holy Land "as the gateway between the East and the West, or rather, as the barbican which commands the two avenues of the Euphrates and Red Sea lines of communication," he concludes with the words :

"It is probable that the power which, from the date of the inroads of Thothmes III. to the present time, has made the most advance towards a permanent acquisition of Palestine, is Russia. 'Standing on the approximate site of the old tower of Psephinus,' says the author of 'Tent Work in Palestine,' 'the Russian hospice commands the whole town (of Jerusalem), and is thought by many to be in a position designedly of military strength.' Nor is this the only place on which the grip of the Czar has been laid. If the contest between the

civilization of the West and the autocratic barbarism of the North be ever committed to the arbitration of arms, nowhere is the contest so likely to be decided as in the region which guards the two roads from the Mediterranean to the Indian Ocean. Nor is it needful to wait for that time to become aware of the strategical value of the one-inch map of Palestine." \*

It would seem, then, that we may be very near to the times of which it is written, "And it shall come to pass on that day that I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone to all the peoples; all that lift it shall be wounded; and all the nations of the earth shall be gathered together against it." †

The grand swoop of the Russian eagle appears to be described in the thirty-eighth and thirty-ninth chapters of Ezekiel, in which it is now almost universally admitted that the name and titles of the northern king should be rendered, "Gog of the land of Magog, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal." The kingdom of this leader can be identified in no dubious manner with the present dominions of the Czar, and, as Dean Stanley remarks, "this early Biblical notice of so great an empire is doubly interesting from its being a solitary instance. No other name of any modern nation occurs in the Scriptures."

The Scythian, or Tartar, tribe of Ros—mentioned by Byzantine writers of the tenth century as being located to the north of Taurus, and by Ibn Foszlan, an Arabian of the same age, as dwelling on the banks

\* *St. James's Gazette*, Sept. 15th, 1880.

† Zech. xii. 3.



of the Rha, or Volga—has been recently acknowledged by a consent of Russian ethnologists to be the origin of their name and people.

Meshech was another Scythian tribe, known to classical writers as the Moschi. Of these Rawlinson says: "They are frequently mentioned in Scripture under the name of Meshech, and occur as Muskai in many of the Assyrian inscriptions. . . . There is reason to believe that they ultimately took refuge in the Steppe country, where they became known as Muscovs, and gave their name to (Moscow) the old capital of Russia." \*

The clans of Tubal, a third Scythian tribe, are, under the name of Tuplai, associated with the Muskai in Assyrian inscriptions; while in classical authors they are called Tibareni, or the people of Tubal, and are usually coupled with the Moschi. The Assyrian records place them in Lower Cappadocia, on the southern flanks of the Taurus; but, after a few centuries, we find them driven up to the south-eastern coast of the Black Sea; and they seem to have subsequently continued their northward wanderings until they settled in Western Siberia, where they have given their name to the river Tobol, and also to the city and government of Tobolsk.

Thus these three Scythian tribes of Asia Minor, which appear in olden time to have lived in close proximity, and two of them at least on terms of friendship and alliance, were gradually forced away from their pleasant habitations and fertile lands into the

\* Rawl. "Herod," vol. iv. p. 180.

cold and inhospitable region of the Steppes, and are now united as Russians, Muscovites, and the people of Tobolsk, in the great empire of the Czars. And if we keep their history in mind, it will, perhaps, give a peculiar significance to the words addressed to Gog, "I will cause thee to return," \* which may have meant that in the latter times these Scythians should make their way back again to the country from whence they came: that they should burst the "Iron Gates," which they did when they annexed the Trans-Caucasian provinces, and should stream on through Armenia, which they have already begun to do, until, having re-crossed the ridge of Taurus, they have reached the plains of Mesopotamia and the banks of the Euphrates, where we first hear of them in the times of the old Assyrian empire. And then they will not be very far from the borders of the Holy Land, upon which they shall come as a storm, and shall cover it like a cloud.†

There is, then, bitter tribulation awaiting the sons of Abraham in the immediate future. The curse which the miserable people called down upon their own heads is not yet exhausted: the blood of Him Whom the Father sent is still upon them and upon their children: there is no fountain as yet opened to the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness; they are still bearing every one his own iniquity. But the hour of decision is

\* Ezek. xxxviii. 4. This rendering is better than that of the English Version, "I will turn thee back."

† Ezek. xxxviii. 9.

approaching, when that which can be saved shall be saved, and that which will perish shall perish : the time is near when the people shall be gathered in unbelief into their own country as men “gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it : ” \* the day is not far distant in which the inhabitant of Jerusalem shall indeed say, “I am sick,” and all the cities and fields of the devoted land shall be anguished with pain, and sorrow, and crying, and death. For the last end of the indignation, like the closing trouble of Joseph’s brethren, shall be the worst of all : but its fruit will be the broken and contrite heart ; and then mercy will take the place of judgment, and He shall appear, Who is able to save to the uttermost, and Who “turneth the shadow of death into the morning.” †

\* Ezek. xxii. 20.

† Amos v. 8.

PART III.

The Church of God.



### THE MYSTERY HIDDEN FROM THE AGES.

IN the previous section we have seen that, at the first advent, our Lord broke His covenant with the Jews, because they rejected Him ; and that a suspension of the fulfilment of Jewish prophecy has consequently supervened—a long interval which seems, however, to have almost exhausted its term.

But what were God's plans for this interval? Would He during its course remain without witnesses, and without a people upon earth? Not so: while the glory of Israel was tarrying, Christ should be a light to lighten the Gentiles, and thus reveal, in its appointed season, another purpose of the Almighty.

It was late in the evening of that memorable day on which the Lord ate the last Passover. He was still sitting at the table with eleven of His disciples; the supper was ended; the bread had been broken, and the wine drunk. The traitor Judas—though he had been suffered, like many others who shall never sit down with Christ in the Kingdom of the Heavens, to eat of the bread and drink of the wine—could not be permitted to share the great secret which was about to be disclosed: therefore he had been dismissed, that

the Lord might speak in peace the farewell words of love and hope to those whom He had chosen.

They had just been partaking of the joyous feast of deliverance, but there were no signs of joy upon their features : deep sorrow, nay, the very shadow of death, seemed to have fallen upon the little company, and every face had gathered gloom.

For they had heard strange and terrible things that night : their security had been dispelled, and their hopes utterly destroyed. There was, indeed, no excuse for their surprise : for in past time the Lord had more than once foretold the impending trouble. But they had neither heeded, nor cared to understand, His warnings ; and were, therefore, entirely unprepared for those events which He had just declared to be then actually confronting them.

His first remark, before supper, must have excited their alarm : for He spoke of the intensity of His desire to eat that Passover with them *before He suffered*.

Then He announced that one of their number was a traitor, and would betray Him.

That Satan had demanded and obtained all of them, that he might sift them as wheat.

That Peter, who had been so loud in expressing his devotion, would deny his Lord three times in the course of that very night.

And, saddest of all, that He Himself was just about to leave them, and that whither He was going they could not then follow Him, though they should do so in after time.

This last-mentioned disclosure must have struck a

death-blow at all their hopes. For as yet they knew nothing of the purposes of God : they talked only of Palestine and the earthly Jerusalem, and never dreamt that they were appointed to a higher destiny, that heaven was their home, and the Jerusalem which is above their mother-city. According to their conceptions, Christ should have set up His royal standard, and summoned all Judæa to follow Him ; should, after the Roman legions had been destroyed, have caused Himself to be crowned at Jerusalem, and then have placed them upon the promised tribal thrones. And now He spoke of going away ; of leaving them, and abandoning the land promised to Abraham's seed ! All their expectations were shattered in a moment, and they were as those who see the beauteous forms of some fair dream breaking up and dissolving into the cold grey mist of morning.

But not only had their high hopes fallen ; there was something even worse : for, if their Lord should depart, what would become of them in the world ! He had been their support and stay, their guide, their help and defender in all danger, the One Who was never without resource to deliver them from every snare, to ward off every assault of their enemies. He had also been their joy ; and if the Bridegroom should be taken away, what could the children of the bride-chamber do, but weep and lament for ever ! Now they began to comprehend His dark saying : "The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it."

Who would thenceforth be able to comfort them in



times of distress ; to speak words which could make their hearts burn within them, and lift them to hope from the lowest despair ? Who would give them succour in every perplexity, create bread for them in the desert, and command the fishes of the sea to bring them the tribute-money ?

Who, if their ship were again sinking beneath the storm, would bid the boisterous wind be still, and command the white-crested billow to fall back ere it broke ? Who, if the Pharisees should excite a tumult against them, would stand forth and expose the hypocrisy of their adversaries with such clear and incisive words of power that the surging crowd would melt away, until there remained but a few awe-struck sinners, no longer threatening, but crying out with emotion, “ Never man spake like this man ! ” ?

And if any among them should lie ill, who could rebuke the disease, and in a moment heal the sick ? Or if the death of a beloved one should rend their hearts with anguish, who would turn their mourning into joy by commanding, even at the door of the sepulchre, with a voice which neither Death nor Hades could resist, “ Lazarus, come forth ! ” ?

And who could supply His tender affection ? For He had not been with them those three years without entwining Himself around their hearts, and making them feel that in Him they had a Friend indeed, Whose love passed the love of women, and Who was nearer to them than a brother. And yet He had just predicted that all of them would, that very night, forsake Him in the hour of trial ; nay, that one would betray and another deny Him !

We can imagine their despair : we can conceive the confused thoughts raging in their minds, like the wild waves of a tempestuous sea. Yet they could not disburden themselves : no sound escaped their lips, and a gloomy silence possessed the room.

At length the Lord opened His mouth, and broke the oppressive stillness with soothing words which shed hope upon their hearts, even as His command, "Let there be light," had once gone forth over the shoreless ocean of earth, and dispelled its darkness.

"Let not your hearts be troubled," He said. "Believe in God, and believe in Me. In My Father's house are many abodes : if it were not so, I would have told you ; for I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I am coming again, and will receive you unto Myself, that where I am, there ye may be also."

It is difficult for us to comprehend the surprise which these words must have occasioned to the disciples, if at least they understood them at the time. They had thought only of peace and glory in connection with the Jerusalem which is on earth, and such a vision would have been their sole consolation in the present distress ; but the Lord removes this stay, gives them no hope of anything better than tribulation in the world, and at last reveals in plain terms the great secret of God's purpose.

Yes ; the disciples were the poor of the flock, who, according to the words of Zechariah, waited on the rejected Shepherd when their rulers were counting

out the value of a slave as His price ; \* nor should their hope make them ashamed. He bids them resign their privileges and expectations as Jews ; for He has called them to a higher destiny. Because they have received Him, He will give them power to become the sons of God ; and they shall dwell with Him where He is, that they may behold His glory. And though He is about to leave them for a season, it is that He may prepare abodes for them in His Father's house ; and, as soon as they are all gathered in and ready, He will return, and take them unto Himself for ever.

A few weeks later, when the apostles and some other faithful believers were assembled in an upper room, the Holy Spirit descended to baptize them into one body, and to found the Church of Christ. And from that time God began to seek out for Himself a people from all flesh ; † not, however, to rob the Israelite of his future dominion over the earth, but to sit in the heavenly places with the Lord Jesus, and in association with Him to become the spiritual rulers of the world.

Thus the present age commenced, but there is no prophecy which will enable us to discover the exact length of its course. We must, however, remember that, although dispensations may overlap, and a short transitional period be the result, yet God cannot, with this exception, have two peoples of different callings upon earth at the same time. Such a law is implied in the prediction of Micah, that, because of the

\* Zech. xi. 11, 12.

† Joel ii. 28.

smiting of the Judge of Israel on the cheek, the Jews should be given up for dispersion until the travailing woman should bring forth—that is, until the number of believers should be completed. And when this point is taken up in the Book of Revelation, we are further instructed that, as soon as the man-child is born, he shall be caught up to God and to His throne; so that the way will then be cleared for the resumption of dealings with the Jews. Precisely similar is the teaching of Paul: for he affirms that “blindness—or rather, a hardening—in part has befallen Israel, *until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in* ;” and that afterwards all Israel shall be saved.

Thus the first sign of the end of this age will be the sudden translation of all waiting saints: and until that event has happened, there is no place for calculation. For, as we have before observed, the times of the Church are not properly a part of the fifth dispensation, but a parenthesis fixed in it on account of the perversity of the Jews; an inserted period, unknown to Old Testament prophecy, and set apart for the preparation of a heavenly, and not of an earthly people.

It was, as we are told, “at the end of the world,” or rather, “of the ages,” that Christ appeared, and put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself. For when the Son of man bowed His head in death upon the cross, there remained but seven short years for the course of this world. Mercy had been rejected; the time of forbearance was exhausted; and the terrific agents described in the book of Revelation were

awaiting the command to speed forth upon their deadly missions, and execute the last indignation. But the wrath which had been gathering burst upon the Lord Jesus; the righteous sword of the Almighty was turned against the Man Who was His Fellow: and then God granted a respite to the world for which Christ died: then He checked the rapid flight of events, and, as it were, stayed the wings of the fleeting age, until a time shall have passed, the duration of which is known only to Himself.

For if the Church inquires when her Lord will return, she receives but the answers;—"At an hour when ye think not;" "Surely I come quickly;" "Be ye therefore ready." The great apostle of the Gentiles warned her of the futility of attempting to compute the length of her stay upon earth. "But of the times and seasons, brethren," he said, "ye have no need that I write unto you. For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night." The duty of the Church is to keep herself in readiness and to watch, not to reckon times. But, as soon as she is removed, all will be changed. The fifth age will finish its intercepted course; the seven years will quickly commence; there will be the time, times, and half a time, the three years and a half, the forty and two months, the twelve hundred and sixty days; all periods will then be capable of exact calculation.

But, if we cannot accurately compute the times of the Church, we are by no means without intimation of the present nearness of Christ's coming. For we

see Christendom beginning to assume its last form, and the mystery of lawlessness daily gaining strength ; while the Jewish prophecies seem to be on the point of fulfilment. Since, therefore, the Church must be taken away before any of these things is consummated, we may be well assured that the Lord is at hand, and should exhort one another so much the more as we see the day approaching.

Moreover, besides other revelations in the New Testament, there are two great prophecies from the mouth of Christ Himself, the interpretation of which appears to intimate that the acceptable year of the Lord is almost ended. These prophecies are the seven parables in the thirteenth chapter of Matthew, and the seven epistles in the second and third chapters of the Apocalypse, both of which we propose now to examine.

The number of parables and of epistles is seven, that number being significant of dispensational completeness ; and, in each of the two prophecies, we apparently have set before us seven successive phases, or characteristic epochs, of the Church, which embrace the whole of her career upon earth. These epochs commence in the order in which they are given ; but any of them may overlap that which succeeds it, or even extend its influence, in a greater or less degree, to the end of the age.

#### THE SEVEN PARABLES.

It is usual to treat these parables as if they merely contained matter for what is called practical applica-

tion. This, however, as we hope to show, is by no means the case : they are a continuous prediction of the whole career of the Church between the two advents. Undoubtedly they will also yield an abundant supply of more general instruction ; but in this context, at least, the prophetic is the primary meaning.

We have previously sketched the plan of the earlier chapters of Matthew, and pointed out the manner in which they lead up to and introduce the parables as a revelation of a new order of things then about to be brought in. For, on the one hand, they relate the repeated offers of the Kingdom to the Jews, the proclamation of its laws by the King, and the exhibition of His marvellous credentials ; on the other, the ever-increasing hatred of the Jewish leaders, and their refusal to recognize the Lord's authority—a refusal prompted by so bitter a spirit that, when they are unable to deny His mighty works, they even dare to accuse Him of doing them by the aid of infernal power. By this blasphemous assertion their true condition is revealed : their immediate salvation is proved to be impossible ; and, at the end of the twelfth chapter, the Lord intimates that they are about to be rejected of God, and delivered into the hands of Satan for a season.

A crisis in the history of the nation had arrived, similar in some points to the time when Jerusalem was given up to Nebuchadnezzar, but involving a far deeper degradation.

For the earlier chastisement merely deprived the

Jews for a while of their right to be "the kings of the earth upon the earth." God still retained them as His people, though He sent them into captivity, and caused them to be bound in affliction and iron. Consequently, at that time it was only necessary to appoint temporary world-rulers until the Kingdom could be restored to Israel ; and this was done by the transfer of the sovereignty to the Gentiles. And, since the secret of the Lord is always revealed to them that fear Him, His purposes in regard to the change were disclosed to the godly Jews by the pen of Daniel.

Such were the circumstances connected with the assumption of the supremacy by Nebuchadnezzar, and the plan of the Gospel of Matthew is in strict analogy with them. But, in this second crisis, the Jews, by the rejection and murder of the Son of God, brought upon themselves a far more grievous punishment than the mere loss of their earthly dominion ; for the covenant of Jehovah was now altogether suspended, and they were no longer recognized as His people. Yet it was necessary, during the interval which followed, that some witnesses should be chosen to maintain a testimony for Him upon the earth—without, however, infringing the power already granted to the Gentiles—and, accordingly, from that time He began to raise up a new band of believers who received a heavenly calling. And since the Father would again, as in the days of Daniel, have some knowledge of His purpose revealed for the guidance of the humble, the Lord Jesus proceeded,



on the very day in which He announced the rejection of the Jews, to unfold the mystery which had been hidden from the ages, and to foretell in parables what should befall the people of God during the interval between the sixty-ninth and seventieth of Daniel's weeks.

That His discourse contained an entirely new revelation, we are informed by the Evangelist, who observes that, in delivering it, Christ fulfilled the prophecy, "I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things hidden from the foundation of the world."\* Indeed, we are more than once reminded in the New Testament that the purpose of God in regard to the Church and the heavenly calling had been kept secret until the Lord Himself disclosed it.†

Thus the seven parables were similitudes of the Kingdom of the Heavens, intended to foreshadow the varying conditions under which those who shall hereafter reign with Christ have been, and are still being, gathered out of the present age. And the main burden of the prediction was that this body would, during its stay upon earth, be continually liable to become clogged and corrupted by admixtures of evil; that it would be interpenetrated, surrounded, and even altogether concealed, by a far greater multitude who would profess to belong to it, while they were in reality the children of the Wicked One.

The prophecy is, therefore, concerned with the whole number of nominal believers throughout the

\* Matt. xiii. 35.

† Rom. xvi. 25, 26; 1 Cor. ii. 7; Eph. iii. 5, 9; Col. i. 26.

world, with every Church or sect which professes to derive its doctrines from the word of God, and in any way acknowledges His Son Jesus Christ. This vast and motley crowd spreads over the whole extent of Christendom in the largest sense of the term; while here and there in the midst of it, and ever acting more or less as a check upon the corruption around them, stand the scattered children of God, unable to extricate themselves from the press, and destined to continue unable, until heaven shall ring with the cry, "Gather My saints together, those that have made a covenant with Me by sacrifice!"

Now the whole of this great mixed multitude of Christendom is, for the time, called the Kingdom of the Heavens, because it holds within it—and so entangled that none but God can separate them—the true heirs of the Kingdom. Hence each of the seven parables appears to foreshadow some characteristic of the nominal Church especially prominent at a particular time. And they seem to be arranged in chronological order; for, to pass by details which we shall presently consider, they begin with the sowing, or first preaching, of the word, and end with the separation of good and evil at the close of the dispensation.

Yet, although they indicate the true succession of the phases which they represent, it does not, of course, necessarily follow that the period of one parable must be completely ended before another commences: on the contrary, as we before remarked, it may overlap, and be contemporaneous with, that

which follows it. We will now proceed to examine them separately.

#### THE PARABLE OF THE SOWER.

The first scene which opens before us is a large field already ploughed and prepared for the sowing. On one side of it runs a road, the wayfarers and waggons travelling by which have passed so heedlessly that they have trodden down and pressed the bordering ploughed land, until it has become well-nigh as hard as the highway itself. Extending underneath a considerable portion of the field lies a slab of rock with but little soil above it; so that this part is quickly dried up by the sun. A third portion has rich and deep mould, but abounds in thorn-roots and seeds: the remainder of the field consists of soil both clean and good.

Presently the sower comes, and scatters his seed broadcast over the furrows. Some of it falls upon the trodden ground near the highway, and lies exposed upon its hard and smooth surface. Possibly it might yet sink into the soil, if it could be left untouched till heavy rains set in; but there is no chance of that. Multitudes of little birds are on the watch, and, as soon as the sower's back is turned, snatch up and devour every grain.

Some seed, again, falls upon the rocky soil, and, being unable to sink far beneath the surface, quickly sends forth blades of promise. But the sun arises in his strength, and they soon wither and die; for the thin-spread mould is speedily reduced to dust.

Other seed is scattered over the place already occupied by the thorn-roots: it comes up well, but the thorns also appear with it. It is not injured by the sun, for it has depth of soil; but the ever-increasing weeds draw away its nourishment and take up its room, until, almost concealed by their luxuriant growth, it becomes sickly and thin, and cannot bring its fruit to perfection.

But the seed which falls upon good ground sends forth its blades in due time, and grows and produces much fruit, though in varying quantities; some grains a hundredfold, some sixtyfold, and some thirtyfold.

This parable exhibits the first period of the gospel dispensation. The ploughed field is the world prepared for the reception of Christ by previous dealings of God: the untilled highway is the bordering kingdom of the air, tenanted by those fallen angels and spirits to whom the offers of Christ were not extended; so that their realm is neither ploughed nor sown. The Sower is first and principally the Lord Jesus Himself, and, afterwards, those who succeeded Him in the work of carrying on all that He began to do and to teach. The seed is the glorious word of the gospel: the various conditions of soil represent the four classes of hearers which are found among men. And the fact that but one of these brings forth the desired fruit is a hint, at the very outset of the discourse, that all expectations of the universal success of the gospel in the present age are false; that the way of the strait gate will remain narrow, and only a

few, comparatively, find it, until a change be brought about by the advent of the King.

The first class of hearers are those who live so nigh to, and in such close communion with, the powers of evil that they have become similar to them, and almost as hopelessly callous. For if men, like demons, do not care to retain God in their hearts, He gives them over to a reprobate mind, so that they have no further thought of Him. His Spirit is grieved, and ceases to strive: the sentence is pronounced, "Ephraim is joined unto idols, let him alone," and thenceforth they become more and more hardened. Therefore the seed cannot penetrate their hearts, but lies on the surface, whence it is immediately picked off and devoured by the watchful spirits of the air, lest something unforeseen should cause it to sink in and quicken. And these agents of evil have countless devices whereby they can steal away the word—such as frivolous thoughts, idle conversation, pleasure-excitements, business-cares, and many other things. And so they destroy the germ of good from off the earth, that it may benefit neither him in whom it was sown, nor any of those around him.

There are other hearers, again, who have hearts as hard as the nether millstone, but overspread with a thin layer of sentiment. These receive the gospel, or anything else, with an eagerness and a gushing enthusiasm which give hope of abundant fruit. But if, perchance, persecution appear on the horizon, or they be called to deny themselves an indulgence or

convenience, they will straightway cast off their faith, and, by their unyielding obduracy to all subsequent appeals, show how stony their hearts really are beneath the soft envelope. Such people will weep in their comfortable rooms over the miseries of others, but will rarely bestir themselves to aid the objects of their compassion. They delight in talking of what they mean to do ; but, if any opportunity for action should obtrude itself, usually find that they have need to attend to some private care, or social duty, which must take precedence of the Lord's business. These are they which spring up on all sides in times of revival, and cast the greatest dishonour upon Christ by their apparent conversion and ostentatious zeal : for they quickly fall away, and practically, if not avowedly, disown the faith for which they had professed themselves ready even to die. Their inner selfishness is firm as a rock, but, unstable as water in all other things, they cannot excel, and will be found at last without the gates of the golden city.

The mind of the third class of hearers is of a different order. These can think and feel deeply ; but they can do so in regard to other matters besides the love of God in Christ. In their heart the word lies amid various seeds and roots, which will presently spring up into the deceitful pleasure-seekings of early life, the cares of middle age, and the desires of other things rather than God. Nor is the range of the last-mentioned temptations confined to such spheres as ambition, political power, intellect, love, hatred, or covetousness, can afford ; they may be

discovered in very unsuspected quarters. In some cases, for instance, they war against the soul by inducing a quiet indulgence of appetites, to which many yield, by no means so far as to provoke the rebuke of their fellows, but just so much as to incline their bodies to an apparently well-meaning indolence and complacency, which, while it lasts, most effectually bars out the powers of the world to come. But, whatever their individual bent, the wheat and thorns grow up together in persons of this class. They would be Christ's, but will not give up the world: they persist in striving to serve two masters; and, since they cannot hate the one, find themselves quite unable to cleave to the other: they do not follow the Lord with a whole heart; therefore He will not accept them, and, at last, altogether withdraws the pleadings of His Spirit. Then the thorns choke the word, and cover its withering remains with their luxuriant growth. Fruit may have begun to appear, but it is never brought to perfection: these are they who are almost saved, but lost.

Lastly, there are some who, humbled and broken-hearted through a sense of their own sinful condition, receive the word with gratitude. These, realizing the horrors from which they have been rescued, are willing to give up all things for the love of the Lord Who redeemed them; to deny themselves daily, to take up their cross and follow Him; to count not their lives dear, if they may but finish their course with joy. In the hearts of such the word grows by the power of the Holy Spirit, so that they are en-

abled to be witnesses for their Saviour, and to do works which shall be their joy and crown in the day of His appearing.

A solemn thought is suggested by the mention of the rates of increase—"some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty." Less than thirtyfold the Lord does not recognize: it is for every true Christian to ask himself whether the seed sown in him can yet have borne this minimum of fruit in the conversion and edification of others; nay, whether he has had any proof whatever that he is in the faith by the fulfilment in him of the Lord's saying;—"He that believeth on Me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water."

To these four classes of hearers the Gospel began to be preached, first by the Lord Himself, and afterwards by His disciples. The latter commenced their labours at Jerusalem, and added three thousand souls to the Church on the very first day of their mission. So active, indeed, were they and their converts in spreading the knowledge of the Lord Jesus, that, in less than thirty years, Paul could speak to the Colossians of the hope of the Gospel, "which ye heard, which was preached in all creation under heaven." And to the truth of this statement even Heathen writers bear ample testimony. For example, Tacitus mentions the arrest of a "vast multitude" of Christians at Rome only a year or two later than the date of the Epistle to the Romans. And about seventy years after the crucifixion, Pliny, in his famous letter to Trajan, affirms that "the contagion"



of Christianity had then seized, not merely on the cities of Bithynia and Pontus, but even on the villages and country places.

Thus was the world sown in the first age of the Church: and during this time the prominent characteristic of the followers of Christ was an earnest propagation of their faith in every land; though, after all, their efforts were baffled by the generally unfavourable conditions of the human heart, and achieved but a very partial success.

#### THE PARABLE OF THE TARES.

In the second parable there is also a Sower of good seed; but he is followed by a malignant enemy, who comes while men are sleeping, scatters tares upon the wheat, and then steals away unperceived. The tares used for this evil purpose are still too well known in Palestine, and so nearly resemble good wheat in their growth, that it is almost impossible to distinguish them from it until the ear begins to ripen, when their fruit becomes black instead of yellow. In due time this proof of the admixture appears, and the servants of the lord of the field inform him of it, and ask if they shall go and pull up the noxious weeds. But he, after explaining that an enemy has done the mischief, tells them that the crops are now so inextricably mingled that they must be left to grow together until the harvest, when the reapers shall separate them, and shall bind the tares in bundles to burn them, and gather the wheat into the garner.


This parable is also interpreted by the Lord Himself. The field is the world, and the enemy the Devil: but the meaning of the seed is not the same as in the first parable; for it no longer signifies doctrines, but persons. "The good seed are the children of the Kingdom; and the tares are the children of the Wicked One." The latter are those hypocrites who are found to be suitable instruments for developing the deep and treacherous designs of Satan; who, though they know not Christ, will foist themselves among Christians, and make it the business of their lives to spread corruption either in doctrine or behaviour.

Many such men crept into the Church even in apostolic times; but it is the history of the second and third centuries which affords the most terrible proof of the Lord's foreknowledge. During that period multitudes of grievous wolves entered stealthily into the fold, not sparing the flock; and many arose speaking perverse things to draw away the disciples after them. Then heresies began to spring up on all sides, heresies of every imaginable form and hue, and resulting in sects which in manifold ways weakened or altogether destroyed the power of the word of God, and provided an attractive but useless religion for every kind of intellect and disposition. The universal Church became corrupt, and has never thrown off the taints of this epoch: to the present day every Christian sect bears traces of them upon its tenets or ritual.

Only those who are acquainted with the literature

of the second and third centuries can form any adequate conception of the multitude of tares which during that time were manifesting themselves by their black fruit: but the study of two works which have come down to us will give some idea of the principal errors with which Satan was then bewildering the Church. One of these, put forth in the last quarter of the second century, is a volume "Against Heresies," from the pen of Irenæus of Lyons, a disciple of Polycarp who had himself listened to the apostle John. The other is "A Refutation of all Heresies," written by Hippolytus of Portus, a pupil of Irenæus, in the first half of the third century.

From these books we learn that, at their early dates, the seed of nearly all subsequent errors had been imperceptibly sown in the churches, with a resulting crop of heresies, sects, and schools, so numerous that it would be tedious even to mention their names. And these heresies were of all degrees, beginning with a slight admixture of evil, and going on to such a pitch of madness that some even declared the accursed serpent, the beguiler of Eve, to be the true Messiah, and actually styled themselves Ophites, or Serpent-worshippers. Another sect held that the Scriptures did not emanate from the Supreme God, but from a lower and malignant deity, whom they called the Demiurge, and who, as they affirmed, had caused the sacred history to be distorted, so that the righteous in it—such as Cain, Esau, the men of Sodom, and Korah—were made to appear wicked, and the wicked righteous. Hence



they regarded Cain as the first saint mentioned in the Bible, and from him named themselves Cainites.

During the whole period included by this parable violent persecutions were occurring at intervals, and in the other continuous prophecy of the Church we shall find them specially noticed. Here, however, there is nothing more than a very obvious allusion. The Lord feared lest His Church should take a lesson from their oppressors, and, if at any time they had the power, put to death obstinate heretics. Hence the servants are ordered not to root up the tares out of the field—a commandment which may be easily understood if we remember that “the tares are the children of the Wicked One,” and that “the field is the world.”

In passing on to interpret the remaining parables, we must keep one point clearly in mind. We have just seen that wheat and tares are to grow together until the end; and, accordingly, in the seventh and last parable we shall find good and bad fish mingled in the same net. It is manifest, therefore, that all the intervening parables must also represent the Church in conditions more or less corrupt.

#### THE PARABLE OF THE MUSTARD TREE.

In the third similitude, a grain of mustard—proverbial in Palestine as being the smallest of familiar seeds—is sown by a man in his field: and the Lord significantly remarks that, whereas this plant really belongs to the class of pot-herbs, or garden vegetables (*τὰ λάχανα*), it, nevertheless, grows into a tall

tree.\* This is an evident intimation of something wrong: for God would have every seed to develop according to the limits of its kind.

In becoming a tree the mustard throws out great branches, so that the fowls of the air, which in the first parable caught up and devoured the good seed, are able to come and lodge under its shelter. Here, then, is another very ominous hint, which, had it been duly weighed, would have checked the frequent, and undoubtedly mistaken, use of this parable for missionary sermons.

The grain represented the principles of the Church as sown by Christ in the world; the description of its unnatural growth signified that those principles would be abandoned as the age rolled on—a prediction which was very manifestly fulfilled.

For the Lord charged His disciples to learn of Him, and be meek and lowly in heart during their sojourn upon earth; to cast aside every high thought, and follow their despised and rejected Master. But Satan, by means of false teachers and errors stealthily introduced during the period of the tares, prevailed on the great body of professing Christians to turn from the words of golden hope, “Behold I come quickly”—inscribed, as it were, by the Lord upon the

\* Thomson remarks that he has seen the wild mustard as tall as the horse and his rider, and suggests that there may have been a perennial kind which grew into a tree, just as the castor bean sometimes does. See “The Land and the Book,” p. 414. Very possibly there is no exaggeration in the assertion of R. Simeon Ben Chalaphtha, who says;—“A stalk of mustard was in my field, into which I was wont to climb as men climb into a fig tree.”

blue veil of heaven through which He ascended—and to fix their eyes upon earthly things. He taught them to think of the cessation of human enmity, and of their own growing importance; and so allured their community in the direction of an eminence to which they could attain only by forsaking Christ and serving Mammon. Then, when the fitting moment had arrived, he approached them, and offered the present favour of earthly kings in exchange for the hope of the King from heaven. And, forgetful of their Lord's example, they accepted the offer; like Eve, they were beguiled, and blindly consented to receive their power and influence from the Prince of this world.

The phase represented in this parable began to be developed in the early part of the fourth century, when Constantine was carried to the imperial throne upon the shoulders of his British legionaries, the great majority of whom were Christians, and a nominal Christianity became the state religion of the Roman empire. It had been a frequent custom of the Romans to acknowledge all the gods, while they selected one of them as a special patron and object of adoration. Accordingly, Constantine, in deference to the feelings of his soldiers, placed Christ in the Pantheon, and adopted Him as his favourite god; though at the same time he continued to worship the heathen deities, giving the preference to Apollo.

For his religion was dictated by motives of policy, and his desire was to weld his Christian and Pagan subjects into one people. To promote this end, a set

of double-meaning symbols was carefully prepared, or rather, a number of recognized Pagan symbols were so adapted that those who wished might interpret them of Christ, while others continued to explain them from their own mythology.

Among these symbols was the mystic Tau, the famous but obscene "sign of life," known from the earliest antiquity throughout the whole circle of Heathendom, and marked in baptism upon the foreheads of those who were being initiated into the mysteries.\* This was brought into greater prominence, and for Christians was made to signify the cross of Christ, while among the Pagans it retained its previous meaning.

Just in the same manner the device on the standard of Constantine, which he was reported to have seen in his vision, the Chi-Rho, was set before the Christians as the monogram of Christ; but the Heathen easily recognized it as a slightly altered form of the sign of Osiris, or Jupiter Ammon.† Besides which, it was usually set upon the top of the pole; while on the purple-silk field of the banner below were the heads of the emperor and his sons, which might be worshipped by the Pagans according to their custom.

Another instance of Constantine's policy is worth mention. The Christians of that time were scrupulous in keeping holy the first day of the week in

\* Another form of this symbol was the Egyptian *cruz ansata*, the world-known sign of the goddess Venus.

† Jennings' "Rosicrucians," pp. 147, 180.

remembrance of their risen Lord. Perceiving that this was in itself sufficient to distinguish them from their fellow-citizens, and to promote a party spirit, he issued an edict that the Pagans should observe the same day in honour of Apollo, the Sun-god, and should call it Dies Solis, or the day of the Sun. Very soon Christ and Apollo began to be more or less identified, and from this unseemly origin comes our modern term Sunday.

It was probably at the same time that the custom of turning to the East was introduced into the Church. For, however this ceremony may be explained, it is altogether Pagan, and is connected with the worship of the Sun-god. Its extreme antiquity may be known from the fact that, when God gave directions for the arrangements of the Tabernacle and Temple, He caused the Holy of holies in both cases to be set in the West, in order that His people might be clearly distinguished from the idolaters around them.

It is only by bearing this in mind that we can understand the deep significance of a passage in Ezekiel. That prophet, when relating how he was caught up by the Spirit and conveyed to Jerusalem to see the abominations which had provoked God to doom both city and sanctuary to destruction, thus describes the last and greatest of them: "And He brought me into the inner court of the Lord's house; and, behold, at the door of the Temple of the Lord, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the Temple of



the Lord, and their faces toward the East ; and they worshipped the sun toward the East." \*

The confusing and corrupting effects of Constantine's policy may be easily imagined : Christianity was transformed into a kind of Paganism with new names, and the world ceased to view it with disfavour. And, meanwhile, the private conduct of the emperor, inasmuch as it had to be condoned by the Church, must have greatly contributed to laxity of morals ; for, among other crimes, he put to death his eldest son and his own wife, listening in each case to accusations which he afterwards discovered to be false. This caused his enemies to say that he had become a Christian because no other religion offered pardon for such atrocities as he chose to commit.

Certainly, when the Church accepted the alliance of such a man, it might well have been said of her, as of Jerusalem, "How is the faithful city become a harlot!" She had indeed grown great upon the earth ; but instead of the presence of the Holy Spirit, the Comforter, the foul and rebellious spirits of the air came and lodged in her branches, took possession of her, and directed her ; so that she ceased, as a visible body, to be a witness for Christ, and became a mighty instrument in the hands of Satan.

#### THE PARABLE OF THE LEAVEN.

In this parable we see before us a woman hiding

\* Ezek. viii. 15, 16. The number of the men seems to indicate that they were the High Priest and the heads of the twenty-four orders (1 Chron. xxiv.).

leaven in three measures of fine meal ; \* so that the process of fermentation commences, and silently proceeds, until the whole is leavened. The interpretation of the scene depends, of course, on the meaning to be given to leaven, which has been commonly supposed to represent pure Christianity. But such an explanation could only have originated in the minds of men who had determined it by their own preconceived ideas of what the future should be, and not by patient investigation : for leaven is an unmistakable symbol of sin and corruption, as will appear from a consideration of the following points.

I. The nature of the leaven used by the ancients, and its consequent figurative meaning in the Heathen as well as the Jewish world.

II. The apparent basis of the parable in the Old Testament.

III. The *invariable* use of leaven as a symbol of evil in the Bible.

IV. And the fact that, if a contrary meaning were given to it in this instance, such an interpretation would involve a doctrine not to be found elsewhere in Scripture.

I. In regard to the first point, the only leaven known to the ancients was something sour, and the effect which it produced was incipient corruption, spreading through the dough and rendering it sour, and, unless baked at the right time, positively corrupt. Hence,

\* The measures are probably seahs, three of which were contained in an ephah ; while the latter seems to have been a full measure for baking. See Gen. xviii. 6 ; Judg. vi. 19 ; 1 Sam. i. 24.

in speaking of bread, the Hebrews used "sour" for leavened, and "sweet" for unleavened. And hence, also, leaven became a symbol of corruption both to the Jews and to many Heathen nations.

In the Talmud it is a frequent figure for "evil affections and the naughtiness of the heart;" and, among other instances, we find the following prayer: "Lord of ages, it is revealed and known before Thy face that we would do Thy will; but do Thou subdue that which hinders, namely, the leaven which is in the lump." One of the Rabbis also says: "Trust not a proselyte till twenty-four generations; for he holds his leaven."

At Rome, the *Flamen Dialis*, or High Priest of Jupiter, was forbidden to touch it; and Plutarch, the Greek historian, explains the prohibition on the ground that "leaven is both itself generated by corruption, and also corrupts the mass with which it is mingled."

II. Our Lord, Who frequently founds His sayings upon something written in the Old Testament, appears to have taken the present parable from the description of the meat-oblation in the second chapter of Leviticus. That offering, which seems to represent the devotion of Christ, our Substitute, in service, was of fine flour; and, if the flour were in any way baked, there is an express injunction that no leaven should be in it. Moreover, this special command is immediately followed by the general precept: "For ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the Lord made by fire." \*

\* Levit. ii. 11.

Thus the woman, by putting leaven into the fine flour, was rendering it unfit for an offering to the Lord.

III. We are directed to interpret Scripture by comparing spiritual things with spiritual, and leaven is, without a single exception, used as a familiar and well-known figure of corruption in both Old and New Testaments.

The Israelites were to put it away from their houses at the Passover; \* God would have none of it offered upon His altar; † and it is expressly contrasted with salt, the symbol of purity. ‡ Accordingly, when Amos, in bitter irony, bids the people multiply their transgressions and provoke God still further, he tells them that this may be done by offering a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven. §

But perhaps the most striking instance of the figurative significance of leaven is to be found in the description of the feast of Pentecost. || On that occasion two ordinary leavened loaves, made of the corn of the year, were to be brought forth from the habitations of the Israelites to the altar, as the first-fruits unto the Lord. But, because there was leaven in them, they could not be burnt upon the altar and ascend from it as a sweet savour; and were, therefore, set down before it. These loaves seem to have represented the Church — which was called into existence on the day of Pentecost by the descent of the Holy Spirit, and is named the first-fruits unto

\* Exod. xii. 15, 19, 20; xiii. 6, 7; Deut. xvi. 3, 4.

† Levit. ii. 4, 5, 11; vi. 17; x. 12.

‡ Levit. ii. 11, 13.

§ Amos iv. 4, 5.

|| Levit. xxiii. 15-21.

God and to the Lamb \*—presented before God, but unacceptable to Him on account of the sin which is in it.

Then seven lambs without blemish, a young bullock, and two rams, were offered for a burnt offering, as a type of the whole devotion of our Substitute Christ, even to the death. Each of these sacrifices was followed by its appropriate meat and drink offering, pointing to His perfect and willing service in daily life, His fulfilment of the second table of the Law for us. Then a kid of the goats was slain as a sin offering, a shadow of Christ putting away sin by the sacrifice of Himself. Lastly, two lambs were brought to the altar for peace offerings, to set forth Christ reconciling us to God, and restoring us to communion with Him.

And so, after the whole work of the Saviour had been thus represented, the two loaves were taken up and waved before the Lord, and—although they could not, indeed, be placed upon the altar, on account of their leaven—were, nevertheless, accepted and passed on for the use of the priest—a wondrous type of the Church which, spite of all her faults, shall also be accepted in the Beloved.

The sin, then, which cleaves to the Church, and renders her unfit for the presence of God, unless she be cleansed in the blood and clothed in the righteousness of Christ, is symbolized by leaven; and, in the New Testament, the Lord gives some hints respecting special forms of this evil by warning His disciples

\* James i. 18.

to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees,\* the Sadducees,† and the Herodians ‡—three Jewish sects which are never without their counterparts in the professing Church.

For, as regards the first of them, it is at no time difficult to find those who put their trust in a visible organization, an outward ritual, and a human priesthood; and who worship the Lord in vain, because they teach for doctrines the traditions of men.§

Nor is there stint of those who decline, more or less, to believe anything which they have not experienced, or cannot understand; who disparage revelation, avoid all mention of the supernatural, and are ever unwilling to speak of the atonement; and who dream that the new birth can be brought about by education, human philosophy, and the practice of virtue and philanthropy. Such men are wont to contemplate the present rather than the future; yet they will talk of the progress of the world in civilization and culture, and of the glorious results to be anticipated from it. But if any one speak of the coming of the Son of man, he seems to them as one that mocks.

Lastly, there is a plentiful sprinkling of Christians who so mind earthly things, that, whatever may be their particular theory, they are often found to be practically regarding the political questions of the day as more important than the far weightier matters of the heavenly Kingdom. And they persuade them-

\* Luke xii. 1.

† Matt. xvi. 6.

‡ Mark viii. 15.

§ Matt. xv. 9.

selves to this state of mind by the false assumption that the present work of Christ is to improve the world, forgetting that He bids us rather co-operate with Him in gathering His elect out of it.

Passing on from the Gospels to the Epistles of Paul, we shall find other examples of the symbolic meaning of leaven. On two occasions the apostle, when exhorting churches to put away evil, remarks, "A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump." \* And to one of these admonitions he adds the significant words, "Purge out, therefore, the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, even as ye are *unleavened*. For our Passover also hath been sacrificed, even Christ : wherefore let us keep the feast, not with the old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the *unleavened* bread of sincerity and truth." † It is, then, an entire absence of all leaven which God desires in the Church ; and we cannot consent to set aside the emphatic and oft-repeated meaning of the symbol in the single instance in which it has been disputed.

IV. Again : were we in this passage to interpret leaven of a good influence, the parable could only mean that all evil will be overcome by a gentle, gradual, and almost imperceptible process, and would thus be made to contradict the whole testimony of the Bible. For the inspired writers repeatedly affirm that wickedness will increase, until at length it shall be forcibly checked by the interference of the Lord Himself. The mystery of lawlessness had begun to

\* 1 Cor. v. 6 ; Gal. v. 9.

† 1 Cor. v. 7, 8.

work like leaven even in apostolic times, and it must go on until its true nature be revealed in the person of the Lawless One. It is needless to multiply passages which speak of evil men and seducers waxing worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived, of love growing cold, and faith waning ; passages which predict that the world will again become corrupt and filled with violence as in the days of Noah, will be reeking with the foulest crimes, like the cities of the plain, so that the Lord will come forth out of His place to shake terribly the earth, and to punish its inhabitants for their iniquity.

Even in this series of parables we are taught that wheat and tares must both grow together to the end of the age ; that the children of the Wicked One will be left undisturbed, until the Son of man sends forth His angels to gather out of His kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity ; and that, after the net has been drawn to shore, the wicked shall be severed from among the righteous, but not made like to them.

There is, therefore, no doubt in regard to the Scriptural significance of leaven, and if it be accepted, the parable falls easily into its place. The agent in the scene is a woman—the usual symbol of a system or Church ; and the fact that she is secretly corrupting the fine flour, acting like the enemy who sowed tares upon the wheat, proves her to be the Harlot, and not the true Church.

The leaven is corrupt doctrine, and is explained for us by Matthew in the words, “ Then understood they




how that He bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees."

In the previous chapter we have attempted to describe the manner in which Christianity began to be heathenized. The process of transformation continued, until the truths of revelation were entirely changed by the gradual admixture of human traditions and philosophies, which, like leaven, were not merely corrupt in themselves, but had also the property of imparting their own nature to that with which they were mingled. The earthly agency by which this strange result was achieved became more and more powerful under the name of "the Catholic Church." And so effectual was its organization, and so vigorous its action, that in a short time the whole society of the Roman world was interpenetrated with its influence, and men regarded themselves as Christians when they were really polytheistic idolaters who had changed the names of their gods.

The three kinds of leaven mentioned by the Lord may be easily distinguished in this apostasy. In both the Greek and the Latin communities there has always been a sufficiency of Pharisees, men who have some kind of faith in what they teach, but who put their trust in outward forms, in the traditions of men, and in the authority of their own Church ; while they look down, sometimes with pity, but more frequently in a spirit of contempt and persecution, upon all who venture to differ from them.

And again : in every period there might be found



not a few Sadducees, who, while apparently acquiescing in the doctrines and practices of their Church, are in their hearts altogether indifferent to them ; nay, are often possessed with a bitter spirit of scepticism which resents the very suggestion of a God. When the false religion is growing old in a land, and its authority is becoming relaxed, these men are the fungi which draw life from its decay : they multiply in numbers and increase in boldness, until at length they throw off all disguise, and openly avow their real sentiments, and their hatred of every form of worship. Such are the dregs which Romanism invariably leaves behind it when all else has evaporated.

Of Herodians, who would support religion by the arm of secular power, and who consider political intrigue a fitting means for advancing the interests of Christ's Kingdom, it is needless to speak. Men of this class have ever been conspicuous in the communities of apostate Churches, and in none more than that of Rome.

Such, then, was the period of the leaven ; nor have reformations or revivals, however great their partial success, been able to free Christendom from its pernicious influence. It is still found, to a greater or less extent, and in one or other of its forms, in every Church and sect ; it continues to work in the whole mass of professing Christians, though sometimes one of its developments may be more powerful, sometimes another. Hitherto the Pharisean and Herodian elements have usually been the most prominent ; but for a long time the Sadducean has been rapidly in-

creasing, and this will probably be the chief agent in forcing the mystery of lawlessness to its climax. All three will, however, remain active until the end, and, in their final development, are possibly represented by the three unclean spirits of the sixth vial, which will drive men on to the last extreme of rebellion, and "gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty."\*

#### THE PARABLE OF THE TREASURE IN THE FIELD.

There is now a pause in our Lord's discourse, and the remaining parables are spoken to the disciples alone. Some turning-point is indicated, and possibly a more confined area, as though the action of this scene would, in the main, be restricted to a few favoured countries of Christendom. And so we seem to recognize the results brought about by the Reformation. The ceaseless working and rapid progress of the leaven is checked; but that is all: the leaven is not itself purged away. Only that which had been active for evil now settles down into a cold inert mass; so that the outward appearance of the nominal Church is that of a field. Nevertheless, hidden beneath its unpromising surface lies the heavenly treasure.

The description is wonderfully true when applied to the times of Protestant deadness which, quickly following the Reformation, lasted on with but few signs of life to vary their monotony until it was broken by the preaching of Wesley, Whitfield, and others. For

\* Rev. xvi. 13, 14.

after the enthusiasm of the conflict with Rome had passed away, men speedily settled down to a mere form of godliness, while they denied its power. They thought it a duty to go through their heartless services, but love had grown cold : they boasted of their pure faith, but failed to show the works which it should have produced. And a mournful proof of this may be found in the fact that two centuries had elapsed before they roused themselves to any general missionary effort.

Soon the peoples of Christendom among whom the Reformation had triumphed were divided off into sharply-defined sects, like fenced fields. Each of these sects held the life-giving doctrine of the atonement ; but it was often concealed more or less by other teachings, which in some cases seemed to have been very imperfectly purged from the leaven.

During this period the number of believers was usually increased in the manner indicated by the parable. A man would, as it were by chance, hear the Gospel of Christ, and, having received it, would in his joy accept, at any cost to himself, all the doctrines of the community of Christians in which he had found it. This was a very characteristic feature of the times from the Reformation to the middle of the present century : the generality of good men, after finding the heavenly treasure in some professing body, would hold firmly, indeed, to fundamental and vital truths, but in other matters would thenceforth read the word of God, not independently, but by the light of, and to prove the correctness of, the

might then be expected to give great power to His Church, and enable her to convert all men by her preaching. In this way the Millennium would be introduced without the need of any personal interference on the part of Christ. And since some Scriptural support was required for the new doctrine, it was obtained by affirming that the Jew had been cast off for ever, and then misapplying the prophecies of Israel's future glory to the body of nominal believers upon earth. Thus the disciples were induced to say with the slothful servant, "My Lord delayeth His coming;" and a spirit of worldliness continued to prevail in the Church until, when the fatal hour of prosperity arrived, she altogether ceased to wait for the Son from heaven, and proudly thought, "I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow."

While these opinions were being disseminated, the great majority of Christians were manifesting a disposition to become conformed as much as possible in outward appearance to the world; and, as an example of the tendency, we may note that during this period various festivals were instituted at the times of the great Heathen festivals, because the Christians did not like to appear singular. And although they gave their own names to these holy-days, nevertheless, in order to attain their end, they were forced to imitate many of the Heathen customs. We will give one specimen of this kind of adaptation. \*

\* Many would be disposed to say, "Why not suffer the curtain of oblivion to rest for ever upon these lamentable facts? Now, at

be guided to the great truth. But, as we learn from other prophecies, their sincerity will be sorely tested; they will have to turn away from that which is exciting the enthusiasm of the whole world in order to begin the search; and, when they have been successful, may be required to surrender family, position, property, and even life itself, if they would possess the prize. Since, however, the merchant is able to find the pearl, we are taught that God will not leave Himself altogether without witnesses while the Lawless One is reigning; there will yet be fishers, blessed of Him, who will be empowered to bring up His truth from beneath the troubled waters of human opinions, and to offer it to those who are honestly seeking for "glory and honour and immortality."


If we look around us, we cannot but suspect that we are living in the transitional period between the previous parable and that which we are now considering. Already, on every side, the fields of dogma are breaking up, and where one distinct and unalterable law was wont to prevail, there is nothing but uncertainty and innumerable opinions—opinions, too, which rarely claim to be derived from the revelation of God, but are avowedly based upon human authority, whether ancient or modern, whether ecclesiastical or secular.

The Protestant sects, as communities, attracted by human traditions and philosophies, are ceasing to hold fast the Head, and becoming less and less able to withstand the powerful influx of corruption. Those principles which used to characterize them

are, like houses surprised by an inundation, already tottering, and threatening every moment to fall through the violence of the floods ; so that shortly nothing will be seen but the tumultuous waters out of which Satan will evoke the last great enemy of Christ.

Some twenty or thirty years ago, the first slight advances of Secularism were viewed with alarm wherever they were discovered, and the seven Essayists and Bishop Colenso regarded as strange teachers in the National Church. But it is not so now : almost all popular magazines and reviews teem with scepticism, and it is openly taught by those who might have been expected to act as barriers against it. Nor is the spread of Romanism, especially in covert forms, less remarkable.

The scarcely noticed summer stream has swelled into a broad and foaming river, and is bringing destruction with it from the mountains. We cannot hope to stay its rapid tide, for it will prevail until He appear unto Whom all power is given. But we must not, therefore, remain idle all the day : nay, we are exhorted to greater exertions as the difficulties increase and the end approaches, lest the Lord coming suddenly should find us sleeping. We can stand by the rushing torrent, and pull out many a one, who is being carried away by it, before his spirit is quite extinguished : we can warn others, so that they may avoid it altogether. And by the mercy of God there are still large numbers of His people thus employed. The energy of evil is for the present provoking some



little corresponding energy of good ; but of this we shall hear in our Lord's second continuous prophecy. For in the parables He deals more especially with the general outward appearance of that which claims to be the Church.

THE PARABLE OF THE NET CAST INTO THE SEA.

The Lord has now completed the sad story of the mingling of Satan's tares with the wheat of God ; it only remains to speak of the final separation which shall once more make it easy to discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth Him not. And this time of judgment is depicted in the parable of the net.

The sea here, as often in Scripture, represents the world in agitation. So the Psalmist says of the Lord : " Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people." \*

The net is the circle of the visible Church, all the Christian sects which are used for the gathering in of God's people. We may, however, remark that nets do not catch all the fish of the sea, nor is even a mere profession universal. Also that, although fish of every kind are caught, there are at last but two sorts : all are either good or bad.

The net is not brought to the shore, which is the end of this age of restless confusion, until it is full : for God has foreordained how many of the human race shall come within the circle of the Gospel during the times of the Gentiles. And the first


\* Psa. lxxv. 7.



indication that it has been drawn up will be the removal of a number of believers into the presence of their Lord: then the separating process will be continued by a second ascension, at least, of saints at the sounding of the seventh and last trumpet; and finished by the appearing of the Lord in glory and the destruction of the wicked. Thus the good will first be gathered into vessels, and then the bad will be cast away.

#### SUMMARY OF THE SEVEN PARABLES.

Such, then, is the first great revelation in regard to the career of the nominal Church. The Lord sows good seed; but the bad soil of human hearts renders it for the most part unfruitful. And where it is growing well, an enemy causes disastrous confusion by stealthily introducing disguised children of the Wicked One among the children of the Kingdom. Changed by this evil admixture, the professing Church casts off her humility, and, ceasing to wait for the Lord from heaven, strives to establish herself upon earth. Throwing aside the cross, she desires to say, "I sit a queen, and am no widow;" and, in order to gratify her ambition, enters into a shameful alliance with the great ones of earth, and suffers the powers of darkness, the devourers of the word, to take shelter in her branches. With such counsellors and helpers she organizes herself, and so corrupts the whole word of God by the teachings of demons that it can no longer be recovered, any more than fine flour can be again purified from that which has



once leavened it. After a while there follows a time of partial revival, corresponding to the reformation of the Jews under Zerubbabel and Joshua, but also resembling that movement in its speedy subsidence to apathy and deadness. During this period, however, the word is able to be separated from the field, though it could not be recovered from the leaven, and many a one comes upon it unexpectedly, and receives it with joy as a great treasure, although in order to obtain it he must needs buy the whole field. Then the word is again hidden ; not, however, at this time by fixed and rigid dogmas, but by opinions of perplexing variety which are ever shifting like the waves of the sea. Yet the agitated and threatening state of the world moves some to search earnestly for Divine revelation and truth, and those who do so find the pearl of great price, and, if they are willing to give up all else, may possess and enjoy it. At the close of this period the Lord suddenly begins to pass in review the whole of Christendom, all the nations who have heard His Gospel, and by taking those who have accepted it to Himself, and casting the obstinately rebellious into a furnace of fire, at length effects the separation which His servants are not permitted to attempt, and finishes the mystery of God.

Who can thoughtfully consider these parables and refuse to admit their striking fulfilment, thus far, in the history of the professing Church, together with the grave inference that the days of this dispensation are numbered ?

## THE PLAN OF THE APOCALYPSE.

Before we examine the prophecy contained in the epistles to the seven churches, it will be necessary to have some idea of the general scheme of the Apocalypse—that last gift of the Lord Jesus to His people, that book without a little understanding of which it is unlikely that any Christian will be kept from the delusions, religious and political, which are now overspreading the earth. “Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear, the words of the prophecy, and keep the things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.”

The beloved apostle was suffering affliction on the barren island of Patmos, “for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ,” when the revelation was made to him. On the Lord’s day he was in spirit, disengaged from earthly things, when suddenly he heard behind him a great voice, like that of a trumpet, saying: “What thou seest, write in a book, and send it to the seven churches; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.”

At the sound of this voice John turned, and beheld a vision which, at first, may have suggested to him the Holy Place of the Temple. But it was not the Temple: for he quickly perceived an absence of familiar objects; there was neither altar of incense, nor table of shew-bread. Nor was he gazing upon any of those heavenly realities which were shown

as a pattern to Moses on the Mount ; for, in place of a single seven-branched lampstand, seven distinct lamps were set before him.

What he saw was the heavenly sanctuary arranged for the present parenthetical dispensation. And, consequently, all that had formerly represented Christ was now removed, because He was present in His own person : John beheld nothing save the Lord and the symbols of the Church for which He had died. There were seven separate lamps of gold, connected only by their association with a glorious Priestly Figure standing in the midst of them.

But why this change from the one seven-branched lamp of Israelitish times ? The Lord Himself presently gives the reason : each lamp represents the Church of a particular place ; so that they indicate locality, and not, as some have supposed, the human divisions of sect, which cannot be recognized in the heavenly sanctuary.

In the previous dispensation there had been one earthly and visible centre of worship ; and, to signify this, the lamp of the Temple was in one piece. But now there is no Jerusalem to which men must go ; true worshippers must worship the Father in spirit and in truth. And the Church of Christ is defined for us as consisting of “ all that call upon the name of our Lord Jesus Christ *in every place*, their Lord and ours.” Therefore in every locality the whole body of believers, to whatever outward denomination they may individually belong, collectively form the lamp of that place.

Alas ! that Christians should so often ignore this fact of their unity ; or, if their lips confess it, convict themselves of hypocrisy by their deeds ! Yet, even though they be born again, God can only delight in them while they are walking as brethren ; for they are members of Christ's body, of His flesh and of His bones. The distinctions of sect, even if they be necessary for this present distress, are only so because of human sin and lack of love. They will altogether disappear when the Church is glorified, and should be kept as much as possible out of sight in the Church militant.

Standing, then, in the midst of the golden lamps was the majestic form of the High Priest Who has entered into the heavens, now to appear in the presence of God for us. John did not, however, see Him in the heavenly Holy of holies turned toward God in intercession, but in the Holy Place watching the lamps, that is, directing and judging His Church. He was not yet clad in the robes of glory and beauty : for his dress apparently corresponded to the linen garments which were used in ordinary priestly service, and especially by the High Priest on the great Day of Atonement. After the sacrifice and intercession of that day had been accomplished, Aaron put off the garb of service in the Holy Place, and, clothing himself in his splendid array, lifted up the veil, and appeared to the waiting people in token that their iniquity was covered. But Christ's intercession was not yet ended : it was not the time for Him to fulfil this type by appearing to them that look for Him without sin unto salvation.

He was clad in a garment reaching down to the feet, and girt with a golden girdle. His head and His hair were white and lustrous; His eyes like flames of fire; His feet as brass glowing in the furnace; and an effort is made to give some idea of the fulness and majesty of His voice by the glorious comparison that it was as the sound of many waters. In His right hand—held, perhaps, as a garland—were seven stars; and out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword; while the face, in which there was once no beauty to be desired, the visage, which was so marred more than any man, was now resplendent as the sun shining in his strength.

And although this was far from being the fulness of His glory, yet the beloved disciple was unable to stand in His presence, and fell at His feet as dead.

Then the Lord touched him, and again John heard the loving words, "Fear not," and was strengthened to receive the command: "Write the things which thou sawest, and the things which are, and the things which shall come to pass after these." It was thus evidently implied that the revelation to be written by the apostle would consist of three distinct parts: unless, therefore, we can so divide the Apocalypse, it is useless to think of interpreting it.

In regard to the first division there can be no difficulty: the things which thou sawest"\* can only

\* The aorist tense *ειδεις*, which should be rendered, "thou sawest," and which is repeated in the following verse, seems to imply that the vision had already passed away. In the fourth and following chapters the sanctuary is altogether different. The laver, the altars, and finally the ark of the covenant, reappear,

refer to the vision of the heavenly sanctuary, by which the difference between the Christian Church and the Jewish system had been exhibited, and the solemn fact revealed that the Lord's eyes of flame are ever upon those who profess to be His.

"The things that are"—or a prophetic outline of the phases of the nominal Church which were to succeed each other during the present age—naturally follow in the next chapter. They are also continued in the third, but no further: for, in the first verse of the fourth chapter, John sees a door opened in heaven, and hears a voice saying, "Come up hither, and I will show thee the things which must come to pass after these."

Then the scene is shifted from earth to heaven; and the ascent of the apostle is doubtless a type of that translation of believers which will close "the things that are," and announce the resumption of the suspended covenant with Israel. Henceforth the Church disappears from the prophecy; and the very name occurs no more till we come to the sixteenth verse of the twenty-second chapter, where "the Churches" are indeed mentioned, but merely as those to whom testimony is given, and not as having any part in the scenes of terror which shall characterize "the things that must be after these." This fact is in itself a most significant hint of the removal of believers from earth before the judgments of the seals, trumpets, or vials, begin; and there is yet stronger showing that the prophecy is then concerned with the Jews of the last days.

evidence of a change of dispensation in the fourth and following chapters.

For we must not forget the difference between the previous age and the present time of grace, in that God had then a visible Kingdom upon earth, which is not the case now. Consequently, during that period, judgment was to be executed upon those who broke His law: vengeance, as we so often find in the Psalms, was imprecated upon all who feared Him not; and it was right to destroy His enemies with the sword.

But the Spirit descended upon our Lord in the form of a harmless dove: and, accordingly, we discover nothing in His teaching or example analogous to the slaying of the firstborn, or the overwhelming of Pharaoh and his host in the Red Sea; nothing like the extirpation of the Canaanites, or the calling down of fire from heaven to consume the adversaries. On the contrary, when His disciples would have had Him imitate Elijah, He replied, "Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them." Hence any desire of vengeance is unlawful for believers of our age: we are required to love our enemies; and even if we should be persecuted to the death, have for our prayers only such models as, "Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do;" or, "Lord, lay not this sin to their charge."

The Spirit will, however, in His dove-like form, ascend with the translated Church; and, therefore, in the fourth chapter His influence is very differently



represented as "seven lamps of fire burning before the throne"—an appearance which corresponds with Isaiah's prophecy that God will, in the times of the end, purge "the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the Spirit of judgment, and by the Spirit of burning."

And this change in the form of the Heavenly Power soon manifests its solemn meaning: for, in the sixth chapter, the plagues of God begin to trouble the world, and the martyrs beneath the altar are heard crying for vengeance. Nor does their petition seem strange when, in the seventh chapter, we discover that Israelites are again the people of the Lord, and that those who are sealed for preservation are of the Twelve Tribes. And a little later the commission given to the two witnesses to destroy those who would hurt them, and the terrible severity with which they exercise their power, prove that they also are not subject to the laws now in force, but are connected with the dispensation of Moses and Elijah.

It will thus be seen that the plan of the Apocalypse presents no serious difficulty, provided that we remember its threefold division, and interpret it by means of the great clue, the prophecy of the Seventy Weeks. We may sum up its contents as follows.

Chap. i. is a vision of the heavenly sanctuary prepared for these present times.

Chaps. ii. and iii. reveal the whole career of the visible Church, from the close of the Apostolic period until the Lord come.

Chaps. iv. and v. exhibit the preparations in heaven for the judgments of the last week.

Chaps. vi.—xviii. describe the appalling culmination of wickedness in the last seven years: they also foretell the judgments by which those who corrupt the earth shall be destroyed, while the remnant of Israel is being purged and delivered from the oppression of the world by such fearful signs, and wonders, and plagues, that it shall no more be said, "The Lord liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; but, the Lord liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the North, and from all the lands whither He had driven them." These chapters are generally consecutive: we have first the seals, the seventh of which includes the seven trumpets; and then the last trumpet is developed into the seven vials, the final plagues by which the wrath of God is completed. Chaps. xi.—xv. seem to be a parenthesis inserted for the purpose of supplying details of the times of the seals, trumpets, and vials. The seventeenth chapter is partly concerned with the previous history of the woman and the beast, in order that the last scene may be better understood; the eighteenth describes the fall of great Babylon.

Chaps. xix.—xxii. treat of the appearing of the Lord, of the destruction of His enemies, and of the setting up of His Kingdom. Then there is a brief notice of a rebellion which will follow the loosing of Satan from the abyss at the end of the thousand years, and also of the last judgment; and the prophecy closes with a description of the heavenly city.

If it be thus interpreted, the Revelation is no longer a sealed book. Those portions of it which have already become history may be explained without difficulty; while the remainder is, in general outline at least, sufficiently easy of comprehension.

#### THE EPISTLES TO THE SEVEN CHURCHES.

There can be no doubt that these letters were primarily intended for the communities to which they are inscribed, and deal with actual circumstances of the time. But, since they are also called "the things that are," as distinguished from those which shall be hereafter in a different dispensation, it seems equally clear that the Churches addressed must have been selected on account of their representative character. And the arrangement was probably made to serve a double purpose.

In the first place, because, when taken together, they exhibit every phase of Christian society which would ever be found in the various parts of Christendom, and so enabled the Lord to give comfort, advice, exhortation, warning, and threatening, from which something could be found to suit any possible circumstance of His people till the end of the age.

And secondly, because, in the order in which they were given, they foreshadowed the successive predominant phases through which the nominal Church was to pass, from the time when John saw the vision until the Lord come.

We have thus two reasons for the selection of these particular Churches to the exclusion of others of

equal or greater importance, and also for the mystical number seven, which here, as elsewhere, signifies dispensational completeness.

At present we are, of course, mainly concerned with the epistles as prophetically foreshadowing the great changes which should succeed each other in the condition of the visible Church. This they do in a striking manner; and, indeed, the mere names of the Churches, when their meaning is understood, suggest seven ecclesiastical epochs. These names we now subjoin, before going into details in regard to the epistles themselves, adding their significations, and the periods of Church history in which they seem to find their fulfilment.

Ephesus = relaxation. The waning of love at the close of the apostolic period.

Smyrna = myrrh, bitterness. The ten persecutions.

Pergamos = a tower. Earthly greatness of the Church from the accession of Constantine.

Thyatira = she that is unwearied in sacrifices. The Church of Rome with her perpetually repeated sacrifice of the mass.

Sardis = renovation. The results of the Reformation.

Philadelphia = brotherly love. The gathering out of those who think the love of Christ a stronger bond of union than any ties of sect, and who will be caught up to meet Him when He comes.

Laodicea = the judgment of the people, the Church in which the people constitute themselves judges of what is right. The self-confident body which goes

its own way, and is thoroughly satisfied with it, but is rejected of the Lord.

Thus the bare names of the Churches furnish a sketch of the history of Christendom until the end of the age ; and the outline, as we shall presently see, is filled in by the epistles themselves. Nor is it difficult to understand why the Lord chose so peculiar a form for His revelation. For while these chapters have been at all times most useful for reproof, correction, instruction, or encouragement, their prophetic import could scarcely have been discovered, or even suspected, until they were all but fulfilled. And so they would never, by suggesting events that must first happen, cause the Church to say, "My Lord delayeth His coming." And, on the other hand, when, at the time of the end, the Spirit should unveil their hidden meaning, it would bring deep conviction of the nearness of the advent to every thoughtful and reverent mind.\*

\* We must not forget that in this prophecy, as in that of the seven parables, a phase may be continued, though with contracted area, far beyond the time of its predominance, even, indeed, until the Lord's return. There is a plain intimation that this will be the case with Pergamos—for the Lord has not yet fought against the Balaamites with the sword of His mouth ; with Thyatira—for the remnant are bidden to hold that fast which they have until He come ; with Sardis—for she is told that, unless she watches, He will come upon her as a thief ; and with Philadelphia—for He promises her that He is coming quickly, and charges her to hold fast that which she has, that no one take her crown. Indeed, the nominal Church will doubtless in its last as in its first days embrace communities which, taken together, will exhibit all the characteristics mentioned by Christ ; so that each of these epistles will retain its directly practical value until the end. But at that time the prevailing phase will be the Laodicean.

## EPHESUS.

The believers in Ephesus had, as a Church, enjoyed the greatest privileges; and stirred by the ministry of Paul, Apollos, Aquila and Priscilla, Timothy, Tychicus, and others, they had so far advanced in holiness and the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ, that Paul, in his epistle to them, is able to speak in terms of high commendation. But the letter which we are now to consider was dictated some thirty years later, and then the symptoms of a deadly decay were just beginning to appear. Another generation had arisen, still holding fast the tradition of earnest devotion to Christ, but having lost much of the motive power of that devotion. And so this Church, with its suggestive name of Ephesus, or "relaxion,"\* could aptly represent the waning of love at the close of apostolic times.

To the Ephesians, then, the Lord presents Himself as the One Who holds in full control the seven angels of the Churches, and walks continually in the midst of the lamps: for those who had lost their first love were likely to have forgotten these solemn facts. The result of His ceaseless inspection is, that He knows, not merely every word and deed, but even every thought of the Church; and, most graciously, He first mentions what is deserving of praise.

Their works and labour and patience, in regard to

\* *Ἐφεσος* from *ἑφίημι*, which often means "to let go," or, "loosen the rein."

all who were within the pale of the professing body, have not escaped His notice. He has observed their hatred of that which is evil, and their carefulness in testing and detecting the false apostles of whom they had been forewarned.\* He has seen, too, their attitude towards them that were without, their steady patience in endeavouring to lead them to Christ, and their willingness to bear persecution for His sake; and He has marked that, spite of all hindrance and opposition, they have not grown weary in well-doing.

He has, therefore, no complaint to make in regard to doctrine or work. There is both orthodoxy and energy, and, moreover, a praiseworthy determination to be separate from evil. And yet all this cannot avail. Upon the seemingly perfect Church there is a slowly-spreading plague-spot which causes Him suddenly to change His tone. The praise He has given is deserved, but He adds, "Nevertheless, I have † against thee that thou has left thy first love." The teaching, labour, and zeal of Ephesus were blameless; but her love was waxing cold, and, therefore, she was fast becoming as sounding brass or a clanging cymbal.

But the Lord would not abandon her to ruin. He calls upon her to remember; to look back upon what she was, that she may mourn for what she is, and cry, "Oh that I were as in months past!" For, after

\* Acts xx. 28-30.

† The "somewhat" of the Authorized Version is not found in the Greek, and its introduction hides the severity of the reproof.

all, this Church, which to the eyes of men seemed perfect and wanting in nothing, is found to be "fallen."

A threat follows. Unless Ephesus repents, and does the first works—not merely feels the first feelings, but does the works which should spring from them—the High Priest will remove her candlestick; she shall be His witness no longer. This chastisement does not involve everlasting destruction, but only the withdrawal of power to bear effectual testimony. Many an unfaithful and worldly-minded believer is smitten by it, and walks the earth deprived of all power of speaking for his Saviour. He may utter words, but they carry no weight; the influence of the Spirit does not accompany them. For the sin of his covetousness, for his selfishness, and because his soul cleaves to the dust of earth, he has been deprived of the gifts which he abused; he is losing the precious seed-time of life; there is no reward laid up in the heavens for him. Such a one can scarcely hope to have boldness in the day of judgment, when he stands before the throne of Christ to give an account of the things done in the body: he must expect to suffer loss, and to be saved only "so as through fire."

So searchingly has the Lord used His eyes of flame; and in laying bare the condition of Ephesus, He reveals to us the first symptom of decline which appeared in the universal Church, the wane of love. But what depths of His tenderness are disclosed by this epistle! He first speaks at length of those



things which He could commend ; and then, after a very few words of censure, again reverts to praise. Yet He does rebuke : He will not overlook our faults for the sake of our virtues.

The last thing for which Ephesus may be praised is that she hates the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which Christ also hates. Possibly those to whom reference is made were a sect of the day in Ephesus ; yet nothing is known of their history : for all notices in early writers are manifest conjectures framed to explain our Lord's allusion. But whatever they may have been in the literal Ephesus, it is clear that something more than an unknown party or sect is indicated in a great prediction of the whole Church. And so, in the prophetic interpretation of the epistle, the name Nicolaitan is doubtless symbolical—like Jezebel, Sodom, and Egypt, in other parts of this book—rather than historical. It signifies “subduers of the laity,” or “people,”\* and its introduction seems to intimate that the apostolic arrangements for the government of the Churches were beginning to be abused ; that some were already striving to act as lords over the charge allotted to them, endeavouring to establish a hierarchy, a clerical caste which should be distinguished from and superior to the great body of believers. No authority for such a scheme could be found in the New Testament, and those who were

\* *Νικολαῖται*, from *νικάω* “to conquer,” “overpower,” and *λαός* “people.” From the latter word comes the English term “laity,” through the adj. *λαϊκός*. The name Balaam, which is brought into connection with the Nicolaitans in the epistle to Pergamos, has a still stronger meaning, and signifies “devourer of the people.”

guided by the word and Spirit of God must have foreseen how disastrous its results would be. For if successful it would turn away the eyes of the Church from her great High Priest to human leaders; it would quickly arouse party feelings, cause schisms, and tend to secularize that which should be purely spiritual; and it would thus soften, and finally obliterate, the line of demarcation between the Church and the world, and induce the former to use the tactics, and desire the aid, of the latter.

Paul anticipated Nicolaitanism in his farewell address to the Ephesian elders, when he said, "For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away the disciples after them." And these men, since the Ephesian Church had not yet yielded to them, are probably to be identified with those who said they were apostles, but upon trial were detected and found to be liars.\*

Peter also throws out a hint that the evil was spreading in other Churches, when he entreats the elders to whom he is writing not to exercise the oversight of their flocks as if they were lords over the charge allotted to them.† And John refers to a particular case, and speaks of one Diotrephes, who loved to have the pre-eminence, and was casting out of the Church those who would not submit to him.‡

But all this mischief had been foreseen and repro-

\* Rev. ii. 2.

† 1 Pet. v. 2, 3.

‡ 3 John 9, 10.

bated by the Saviour Himself in the memorable words, "Ye know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them. Not so shall it be among you: but whosoever would become great among you shall be your minister; and whosoever would be first among you shall be your servant." \*

The significant manner in which the Lord notes the rejection, for the time, of the Nicolaitans by Ephesus, coupled with the emphatic addition of the words, "which I also hate," is, perhaps, a hint that, although the Church was still standing in that particular, she had need to take heed lest she should fall. For if any Church is losing its love to Christ, how can it avoid becoming a mere earthly organization under human leaders?

Some twelve years after the dictation of this letter, Ignatius addressed an epistle to the Ephesians which contains unmistakable evidence that a hierarchy was then being established among them. Ignatius supports it, and gives the most extravagant injunctions respecting obedience to the bishop, which culminate in the words, "It is manifest, therefore, that we ought to look upon the bishop even as we would upon the Lord Himself." † The subject appears to have been attracting general attention at the time; for Ignatius often alludes to it, and, in his epistle to the Magnesians, allows himself to say, "As therefore the Lord does nothing without the Father, 'For I can,' He says, 'of Mine own self do nothing;'

\* Matt. xx. 25-27.

† Ignat. Ad. Eph. vi.

so also do ye, whether presbyter, or deacon, or layman, do nothing without the bishop." \*

Thus, then, the signs of decadence among professing Christians of the first age were the waning of deep and heartfelt love to the Lord Jesus, and a consequent discontent with Him as the only Head of His body the Church—a feeling similar, perhaps, to that which prompted the Israelites to demand a king who should go before them. And so men began to form human organizations, which, whatever their nominal sovereignty, soon proved by their deeds that they owed allegiance, not to Christ, but to His adversary, the Prince of this world.

In the last portion of the epistle, the promise to the overcomer, the Lord addresses those individual members of the Church who are so guided by the Spirit that they are able to discern even the deep things of God. There is a similar promise at the close of each of the other letters, and they are all drawn from the Old Testament, and arranged in historical order. And so, in this first case, the reward offered is the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God.

The allusion is singularly appropriate. The parents

\* Ignat. Ad. Magn. vii. Ignatius is the first writer who uses the term "bishop" in the modern, rather than in the apostolic, sense. For the apostles instituted but two orders of ministers—elders and deacons: but as soon as Churches began to be organized among the Hellenists, the Greek term "bishop" (*ἐπίσκοπος*—that is, "overseer") was frequently substituted for "elder." The two words were, however, strictly synonymous, and that Paul regarded them as such may be seen by the way in which he interchanges them in Titus i. 5-7.

large numbers of professing Christians are now denying the Lord Who bought them.

But the waning of faith speedily changes outward conduct, and so the Lord goes on to say: "For I have found no work of thine fulfilled before My God." The works are deficient in quality: it is not the *pure* love of Christ which constrains the doers, but lower motives. They are wanting in quantity: the daily tale which God has appointed is not accomplished. "Suffer it now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil *all* righteousness," said the Lord: but the Sardians, if they coldly perform some part of their duty, are satisfied that they have thereby compounded for the neglect of all the rest. This, however, will not suffice. "And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it." For God reviews, not merely the things that are done, but also the things that are left undone.

That she may realize her present lifeless condition, Sardis is exhorted to remember how she received the word which was sent to her; with what heartiness of joy, which is now gone; with what warmth of love, which has now grown cold; with what demonstration of the Spirit and power, which is no longer felt! And at the same time she should call to mind the substance of the instruction, reproof, and correction, which she has heard; the earnest appeals, the teachings of the Spirit, and the great responsibilities which they involve.


She has received and heard, and, consequently,

there is no excuse for her, as there was for the remnant in Thyatira. "If ye were blind, ye would have no sin : but now ye say, We see : therefore your sin remaineth." And so a solemn appeal is made to her ; she is urged to observe and keep what she has heard, and to repent quickly : but if she refuse to respond, the time of visitation is passing : there is a limit even to the forbearance of God. The faithless Church must share the fate of the world which she has loved, and That Day come upon her unawares. At an hour when she thinks not, unexpectedly as a thief in the night, He will arrive in the air, and will noiselessly beckon away all who are watching for Him ; just as Enoch was stolen from among his fellow-men, or as Lot was taken out of Sodom while its citizens were slumbering. But those believers who dare to sleep as do other men, who suffer their God-consciousness to grow drowsy, so that they become apathetic, and the powers of the world to come lose their hold upon them—such foolish ones must be left for a while among the wicked, to experience the full development and unrestrained nature of that lawlessness which they have not been sufficiently careful to avoid.

But there are, the Lord says, a few names in Sardis which did not defile their garments. How sweeping the charge implied in these words ! What ! in professing Christendom only a few with whom the Lord is satisfied ! Even so : for alas ! we may flatter ourselves now, but shall shortly be subjected to a very different kind of judgment, and shall discover

how fearful a mistake it is to confound privileges with the use made of them. "And thou Capernaum, shalt thou be exalted to heaven? Thou shalt go down unto Hades: for if the mighty works had been done in Sodom which were done in thee, it would have remained until this day. Howbeit I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment than for thee." We have ever before us, in the case of the Jews, an awful instance of the severity of God towards those who have proved faithless in spite of abounding grace and long forbearance; of how much sorer punishment shall they be judged worthy who could grow cold and worldly, who could be disobedient and self-willed, even while Jesus Christ was being openly set forth crucified before them!

There are, however, a few in Sardis whose garments are not spotted by the flesh; for if at any time they have stained them, they have gone at once to the fountain, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. They have escaped the contamination of the leaven, and preserved purity of doctrine; they have esteemed Christ in all things as the First and the Last; and if urged to conduct which was not in the strictest accord with His commands, they have replied, "We ought to obey God rather than man," and have not hesitated to stand firm, even when they were but two or three against the great multitude. Nor will God forget their faith and patience: when others are in anguish, when the whole earth is writhing and throbbing beneath the repeated strokes



of the Almighty in the days of terror, they shall be walking with Christ in the heavenly places, clothed in the white robes of righteousness ; they shall be far removed from all trouble and alarm, even as Abraham was when, from the mountains of Canaan, he looked down upon the smoking ruins of Sodom.

In this promise there is probably an allusion to the procession of priests and Levites who, clothed in white linen, followed Solomon on his way to dedicate the newly built temple.\* And certainly the psalm of praise, which at that time ascended to God, will well suit the happy throng which shall hereafter cluster round the Lord Jesus, never again to leave Him. With heart and lips will they rejoice to cry, "For He is good ; for His mercy endureth for ever."

But they shall fare thus, because they are *worthy*. Let not Christians of our times dare to shrink from that word uttered by Him, Who is the same yesterday, to-day, and for ever. The light of the glorious gospel must, indeed, first shine into our hearts by the command of God alone ; but after the darkness has been dispelled, though all the power must still come from Him, He, nevertheless, expects a co-operation of hearty will on our part. When we know His promise to give His Holy Spirit to them that ask Him, it becomes our duty to ask ; and if we ask, we shall receive, and shall then be enabled to do "those good works which God afore prepared that we should walk in them."† But if we are careless in this matter, we shall fail in power, our work will be left

\* 2 Chron. v. 11, 12.

† Eph. ii. 10.



undone, and we shall not gain the prize which is set before us for patience in the race, and self-denial in the fight. It is possible for a Christian to suffer loss, and to be saved only so as through fire,\* instead of having an entrance richly supplied into the eternal Kingdom of our Lord and Saviour.† And one way, at least, of suffering the loss and passing through the fire seems to be the being left upon earth in the days when the Lawless One shall be unveiled.

In the words to the overcomer, the promise of white raiment is repeated; and we are, moreover, told that those who are thus arrayed will have passed beyond all tests, and will never be in jeopardy again; for the Lord will in no wise blot their names out of the book of life. The expression is difficult; it seems to imply that all who are brought under the sound of the gospel are graciously written in the Lamb's book of life; just as every Israelite at his birth was numbered among the favoured people. But an Israelite might so neglect or despise the law of his God that sacrifice could not be accepted for him, and he was, consequently, doomed to bear his own iniquity, and be cut off from his people.‡ In like manner, those who have heard the glad tidings of salvation may, by their disobedience and continued rebellion, cause their names to be erased from the book of life. They may be within the gospel-net when it is brought to shore, but be cast away as bad fish when the separation takes place. In Ezra there

\* 1 Cor. iii. 15.

† 2 Peter i. 11.

‡ Levit. xix. 8; Num. xv. 30, 31; xix. 13.

is a significant verse which careless professors would do well to ponder. Of certain of the children of the priests we read, "These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found; therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood." \*

The Lord will own the overcomers of this Church before His Father and the angels, because they have not been ashamed to confess Him before men. Living in the midst of a cold and spiritually dead generation, who regarded any attempt to put faith into practice, or evince love by obedience, as the act of a troublesome enthusiast, they, nevertheless, remained true to Him who died for them, and accepted the consequences. And so He meets them, when the trial is over, with the gracious acknowledgment, "Well done, good and faithful servant." He presents them to His Father as His own, those whom He has chosen to reign with Him, whom He has taken from the dunghill to make them inherit the throne of glory.†

## PHILADELPHIA.

In the epistles to Philadelphia and Laodicea we come to the immediate times of the end, and these Churches seem to represent the final result of the Reformation-period, and the two classes which are to be ultimately evolved from it. Philadelphia, which signifies "brotherly love," is the company of the elect upon earth; those who will be chosen when

\* Ezra ii. 62.

† 1 Sam. ii. 8.

Laodicea is rejected and left to suffer the judgment threatened to Sardis. The present epistle is, therefore, specially addressed to the people of the Lord in the last days; to those who shall be alive when He comes. And the voice of prophecy agrees with the course of events in pointing to ourselves as being the persons directly concerned, either with this letter, or with that which follows it; so that the solemn question for each of us is, Which of them applies to my case? Am I among the beloved of the Lord who shall be delivered from the hour of temptation? The question is urgent, and must be settled at once while opportunity is still granted: for all things are full of warning that the Lord is at hand. To the reasons which have been already suggested for this expectation, we will here add another, which is connected with the subject of this epistle.

On the day of Pentecost, when the Spirit had descended, and indued the disciples with His mighty power, great was the astonishment of those Jews who had come from distant regions as they heard, each in his own tongue, the speech of the apostles. "What meaneth this?" they cried in their perplexity. "Behold, are not all these which speak Galilæans? And how hear we every man in our own language, wherein we were born?" But while some were amazed, others mocked and said, "They are filled with new wine." Then, amid the bewildering din, the twelve stood up, and Peter stepped forward as spokesman. They were not, he said, drunken with wine, as some supposed; but God was bringing to

pass that which He had spoken by the mouth of the prophet Joel in the glorious words—

“ And it shall be in the last days, saith God,  
I will pour forth of My Spirit upon all flesh :  
And your sons and your daughters shall prophesy,  
And your young men shall see visions,  
And your old men shall dream dreams ;  
Yea, and on My servants and on My handmaidens in those days  
Will I pour forth of My Spirit ; and they shall prophesy.  
And I will show wonders in the heaven above,  
And signs on the earth beneath ;  
Blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke :  
The sun shall be turned into darkness,  
And the moon into blood,  
Before the day of the Lord come,  
That great and notable day :  
And it shall be, that whosoever shall call upon the name of the  
Lord shall be saved.”

Now this prophecy of the latter days foretold an outpouring of the Spirit of God upon all flesh—that is, upon all nations without distinction, and not merely upon Israel, to which such influences had been previously confined ; and Peter affirmed that the promise was even then beginning to be fulfilled in the eyes of the people. But the words which he quoted go on to speak of signs in the heaven above, and on the earth beneath, which did not then appear, nor indeed will do so, until the close of the dispensation and the eve of the day of the Lord. Indeed, they are the same as the signs mentioned in the discourse on the Mount of Olives, which will be the signal that the times of the Gentiles are ended. And, consequently, the predicted work of the Spirit

extends throughout the whole of the present age. Hence, perhaps, the reason why Peter does not say, "This is the fulfilment of that which hath been spoken," but only, "This is that which hath been spoken;" in other words, "This is a part," or "the beginning of it." Since, then, there were to be outpourings like those of Pentecost connected with the whole period of the dispensation of grace, in what way were they to happen?

If we keep in mind the fact that the metaphor is that of a refreshing shower of rain, we may find an answer to the question in the following words of James:—"Be patient therefore, brethren, until the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, being patient over it, until it receive the early and latter rain. Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord is at hand."\*

Now in Palestine the normal early, or autumn, rain begins in October, at sowing time; while the latter comes on in March, and continues a little way into April. By the middle of April the barley is ready for cutting, and the wheat harvest follows about a fortnight later. At the present time both the rains are usually scanty; and, on the other hand, there is no absolute cessation of wet weather between the seasons. But this is doubtless an abnormal condition of things; for in more than one passage of the Old Testament it was plainly intimated that the rain-supply of the Holy Land would depend upon the

\* Jas. v. 7, 8.

obedience of the people. We may cite the following promise as an instance :—" And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto My commandments which I command you this day, to love the Lord your God, and to serve Him with all your heart, and with all your soul, that I will give you the rain of your land *in its due season*, the first rain and the latter rain." \* It would seem, therefore, that we must understand James to be alluding to the regular early and latter rains, the course of which would be after this manner. The first would come on during sowing-time : storms would prevail for a day or two ; then there would be a short interval of fine weather succeeded by another series of showers ; and so on until the dry season set in, at the close of which, about six weeks before harvest, the clouds would return, and the latter rains begin.

Accordingly, in applying the figure, we should expect copious outpourings of the Spirit in the early days of the Church, and also toward the close of the age, at the sowing and just before the reaping, with an intervening period of but little power. And this is precisely what has happened. From the Pentecost which was the birthday of the Church, there were for some three centuries showers of grace in many countries, and multitudes of earnest preachers overspread the world. But in the fourth century, when the persecutions had ceased, and Christianity was becoming corrupt and fashionable, a coldness, world-

\* Deut. xi. 13, 14. Compare Levit. xxvi. 3, 4 ; Jer. iii. 3 ; Joel ii. 23.

liness, and laxity of doctrine, set in ; the power of the Spirit was withdrawn, and there was a great drought which lasted, without any general intermission, through many weary years, until the close of the dark ages.

Then the season of the latter rain seems to have commenced, and the first copious showers resulted in the Reformation. The next remarkable outpouring in this country caused the awakening in the middle of the eighteenth century. Then came a marvellous and abundant rain in the revivals of 1857-59, which affected the whole of the Protestant world ; and, lastly, the movement which is still going on.

It will be noticed that the great showers follow at ever-shortening periods. Between the Reformation and the days of Wesley more than two centuries had passed by ; but seventy or eighty years spanned the interval between Wesley and the revival which commenced in America ; and about fourteen years after the latter, the present movement began.

Another interesting fact is that the former rain lasted about three hundred years, and that it is now rather more than that time since the Reformation. Is the patient waiting for the early and latter rain all but over, and has the season of harvest come at last ? What means the cry which is ever gathering strength among the people of the Lord, " Behold, the Bridegroom cometh ; go ye out to meet Him ! " ? Does the eye of faith already discern One like to a son of man seated upon the white cloud with His sharp sickle in His hand, and expecting the message,

“Thrust in Thy sickle and reap: for the time is come for Thee to reap: for the harvest of the earth is ripe!”? But if so, how will that harvest affect us? Shall we be gathered into the Master’s garner, have an entrance richly ministered unto us into the Kingdom of our Lord and Saviour, and pass through the pearly gates of the city with the rejoicing cry, “’Tis heaven at last!”? Or shall we be left upon the reaped earth miserably groaning, “The harvest is passed, the summer is ended, and we are not saved!”?

Yet one more remark upon the four great revivals: for we may discern in them a very striking and significant progress of doctrine. In the times of the first, the everlasting foundation-stone, which had been buried beneath the rubbish of centuries, was uncovered so that it could be seen by all; and once again the apostolic message was freely proclaimed, that man can be saved only through faith in Christ Jesus, and not by his own works or deservings. In the second, the new point chiefly insisted upon was that conversion is instantaneous and miraculous, being caused by the entrance into a man of the Holy Spirit, by whose indwelling he is made a new creature in Christ Jesus, separated off from the world, and gradually sanctified and prepared for his glorification. In the third movement, the great truth of the unity of the Church was recovered, and men began to see, as they never had before in modern times, that Christ is the one Centre around which all who believe in Him must cluster; that no human sects or creeds must be allowed to keep Christians apart, be-



cause the whole of the real Church has been baptized by the Spirit into one body. And lastly, during the present outpouring of grace, two things have been brought into unwonted prominence—the doctrine of sanctification with the necessity for a higher spiritual life, and the proclamation that the Lord is at hand. These doctrines are closely connected, and their simultaneous appearance shows that the Spirit is now pressing upon the Church the words, “Therefore, be ye also *ready* : for in an hour that ye think not the Son of man cometh.”

These considerations may be added to what has been previously said, as tending to strengthen the conviction that we are now living in the time indicated by the epistle to the Church at Philadelphia, the prophecy in which is being manifestly fulfilled around us. For the deadness of Sardis has for some time given place to the warmth of revival ; though alas ! this accession of energy is by no means confined to the Church of Christ : for all the powers of Satan seem on every side to be starting into activity.

We find in this letter no open mention of blame or rebuke in regard to those who are directly addressed. For Philadelphia is the Church of brotherly love,\* and when that grace reigns, Christ has little fault to find. We must, however, be careful that we understand the meaning which the New Testament attaches to the term : we must not interpret it of the world’s love of clansmen, of the feeling which keeps together members of the same sect or society, or of the mutual

\* Φιλαδέλφεια, from φιλεῖν, “to love,” and ἀδελφός, “a brother.”

attraction of minds which have been cast in a similar mould. For it is a yearning toward all true believers, not by reason of any qualities they may possess, nor on account of coincidence of opinion, but because they are the objects of Christ's affection. To this John refers when he says:—"We know that we have passed out of death into life, because we love the brethren."\* For if the love of Christ constrains us, so that we are drawn toward those who would naturally be unattractive or even offensive to us, we have proof that we are a new creation in Him, because we no longer know our fellow men after the flesh, but only through the great heart of the Lord Jesus, Who has become our life.† And this grace must be manifested in us, if we would belong to the Philadelphian Church, and be saved from the evil that is coming upon all flesh.

To His own people Christ chooses to be known as "He that is holy," thereby intimating to us what manner of persons we also must be, if we would be His at His coming; for without holiness no man shall see the Lord. But He also presents Himself as "true," and what earnest searchings of heart should that word stir up in each one of us! For how great insincerity, and what confusion of motives, may be found even in our service to God! So natural, indeed, is this condition to us that none can tell how often he offends; and yet the Most High desires truth in the inward parts, and all things are naked and laid open before the eyes of Him with whom we have to

\* 1 John iii. 14.

† 2 Cor. v. 14-17; Gal. ii. 20.

do. Surely the most advanced believer is ever needing to pray with the Psalmist—"Remove from me the way of lying."

Lastly, the Lord speaks of Himself as having the key of David, an expression of considerable difficulty on account of the purpose for which the key is afterwards used. It seems, perhaps, better not to seek an explanation from the twenty-second chapter of Isaiah—where "*the key of the house of David*" may have a different shade of meaning—but to understand a simple claim on the part of the Lord to the power of the throne of David. When the heart of Ahaz was moved and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved by the wind, through fear lest the royal family of Judah should be exterminated, God announced that the root of Jesse should not fail, until a virgin should bring forth a Son upon Whose shoulder the government should rest for ever.\* Now Christ, alone of men, was born of a virgin mother, and He was also the lineal heir to the throne of David; therefore in Him the prophecy must be fulfilled. Accordingly, He here asserts His claim to that power over the world which is the prerogative of the Davidic crown. He has the right to open, and none dare shut; or to shut, and none may open: He alone can let loose, and He can restrain. This great power He will shortly assume to Himself in the sight of all men; but, even before that time comes, He will anticipate it in favour of the Philadelphians, so as to set for them an open door which no man can shut.

\* Isa. vii. 2, 14; ix. 6, 7.

The open door probably means an opportunity for testimony. "Withal praying for us also," says Paul, "that God may open unto us a door for the word, to speak the mystery of Christ."\* And again: "But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost; for a great door and effectual is opened unto me."† And in yet another place he relates that, when he came to Troas to preach the gospel of Christ, a great door was opened unto him in the Lord.‡

Thus the title, He that hath the key of David, taken in connection with the promise which follows it, may have been intended to signify that the Lord would use His rightful power over the world to restrain opposition to the preaching of His people in the times of the end. In other words, that a testimony should go forth, a last warning cry, like that of Enoch before he was taken away from the doomed earth.

And the promise is now being fulfilled before our eyes. The world is not changed; yet at the present time it suffers the preaching of Christ with a forbearance never before known. Its great and wise men do not indeed conceal their contempt for the revelation of God, though by their sneers they are ever proving its truth while they cry:—"Where is the promise of His coming? For from the day that the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning." Its ecclesiastics and sectaries are still as averse to the real doctrine of Christ as the Pharisees and Sadducees were at the first advent. Nevertheless, there is at present no serious inter-

\* Col. iv. 8.

† 1 Cor. xvi. 8, 9.

‡ 2 Cor. ii. 12.

ference with the work of Evangelical Christians : for the Lord has opened, and there is none who may dare shut. How fearful is our responsibility during a time so graciously given ; how earnestly should we strive, if by any means we may save some of those for whom Christ died ! Now it is day ; but the day is fast declining, and the night cometh when no man can work.

The Lord is, however, careful to explain why He has thus opened a door for Philadelphia. She has heeded the warning given to Sardis ; she has strengthened the things that were ready to die, so that she now possesses " a little power " ; therefore, He is able to fulfil to her His own words :—" Unto every one which hath shall be given." This little power has been shown in the fact that she has not suffered herself to be carried away by any of the currents of the world : she has held fast to the word of Christ, and has yielded neither to the traditions nor to the philosophies of men. And in the present day how hard it is to do this, how few the number of those who follow such a rule. Yet for this the Lord loves Philadelphia, and will save her from the hour of temptation. O that all true believers would apply the lesson thus presented to them, and begin to prepare for the impending change by a strict comparison of their own doctrine and practice with the revealed laws of the King ! How otherwise can we be ready for His coming ! And let us not imagine that any supposed service will cover the defects of our obedience. " Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord ?

Behold to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams." And we must not forget that, to pass by individual mistakes, there is not a sect in Christendom which has not some errors in its creed. These it is the duty of every Christian to detect and discard; and so all true believers would find themselves drawing nearer and nearer to each other, and would soon be standing, in these last times, as one body, separated from worldly religion, as well as from every other kind of worldliness, and awaiting the summons which shall bid them quit for ever the painful conflicts of earth for the glory which dwells in Immanuel's land.\*

It is also said of the Philadelphians that they did not deny Christ's name. Such a denial is not necessarily made in express terms: we may put an earthly church in His place; we may deify human intellect; or, perhaps, the denial may rest in an ignoring of Christ's name, either through a false shame, or because, however willing we may be to speak of Him

\* We do not mean by this to suggest the formation of a new Church with none but real Christians for its members. Such a scheme has been often tried with the invariable result that another sect, if not more than one, has been added to previous distractions. None but the Chief Shepherd Himself will ever succeed in gathering the harassed sheep into one visible fold. But while Christians remain—so long as conscience permits—in whatever communities they may happen to be, let them be ever ready to join in inter-communions, and let them remember the solemn context of those words:—"Then they that feared the Lord spake often *one to another*." If the distinctions and feelings of sect keep them from these things, they have little hope of being included within the pale of the favoured Philadelphian Church.

as a great teacher and philosopher, we do not really believe Him to be the Only Begotten Son of the Father, and the One Sacrifice for sin. There are many roads by which Satan leads professing Christians far away from the pale of the Philadelphian Church; and yet how easy it is in these times to confess Christ, when the worst consequences which are likely to follow a faithful testimony are nothing more than the derision of the world, the censure of nominal Christians, and perchance the loss of some few friends! Very different will it be when liberty is taken away, and the false king sits on his throne: for then, in the case of all who are to be saved, that confession, which love could not call forth in the days of ease, must be extorted by the fires of persecution.

The renewed activity of preaching, caused by the latter rain, moves Satan to repeat the stratagem by which he gradually counteracted the work of the early Church; and, consequently, the false Jews, the synagogue of Satan mentioned in the epistle to Smyrna, appear for the second time upon the scene. For some years they have been rapidly overspreading the countries in which outpourings of the Spirit have occurred, especially England and America, neutralizing the pure word of God by means of Babylonian ritual and priestcraft, and often guiding men back to Rome itself. Their followers are taught to look down upon believers who hold more Scriptural views, and to arrogate to themselves the place of God's Church, just as the Pharisees did at the first advent.

But all who are really resting upon their Lord may be well content to endure this treatment for a season; for He has here promised to plead their cause in His own person, and to show that He has loved them. And He will do it in such a manner that some of those who have been led blindfold into the false synagogue, through not understanding the depths of Satan, will repent and bow down before them, confessing that after all they were the true Church, and desiring to be joined to them in Christ.

How this change will be effected, and in what way He will put a distinction between the obedient and the misguided, the Lord now proceeds to explain. But, first of all, there must be no mistake in regard to His reason: *because* the Philadelphians have kept the word of His patience, *therefore* He will keep them from the hour of temptation. How great trouble might we spare ourselves did we but keep the word of Christ! It is comparatively easy to receive it: the difficulty is to hold it fast with patience until the end. The idea conveyed by the Greek noun translated "patience" is that of manly endurance: the verb connected with it is sometimes used of soldiers who, when charged by the enemy, do not give way, but stand their ground. And so the Lord has set each one of us in a position which we must maintain in spite of all the efforts of the powers of darkness to dislodge us. Waiting amid trials and temptations is a chief ingredient in our cup of discipline; for "it is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord."



There is no fruition for us now, except peace and joy in the Spirit: we must live on the future; we must, like our Master, endure the cross, despising the shame, for the joy that is set before us. For here we have no continuing city, but are strangers and pilgrims, until we are brought into our own city which is in heaven. Hence Paul says to the Hebrews: "Ye have need of patience that, after ye have done the will of God, ye may receive the promises." And he commends the Thessalonians because they turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God, and to wait for His Son from heaven. This patience and willingness to wait for Christ the Philadelphians have, and their reward is that He will keep them from the great hour of temptation.

Now the temptation will not be partial, but universal; for it is to come upon "the whole world:" and, consequently, those who are to be delivered from it must needs be taken out of the world, even as Enoch was before the corruption and violence of men had come to their worst in the days of Noah. And that this is what the Lord means is evident from the following words, "I am coming quickly." The Philadelphians will obey the command to watch and pray always, that they may be accounted worthy to escape all the things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man; and they will be heard. At a time known only to God, but, as we have previously seen, before the rise of Antichrist, the Lord will descend to the mid-region of the air, and call to Himself all those who are looking for

Him. And then the temptation will come upon the whole world, "to test them that dwell upon the earth."

The last expression is doubtless to be understood in a moral sense of all those who have settled themselves upon the earth, with little or no aspiration beyond it ; and who must be tested, because there is some wheat even in that vast heap of chaff. For there are many who believe in the Lord Jesus, but do not go much further in His ways ; who are careless of pressing on to know Him and the power of His resurrection, being content with things here below, with their Churches and acts of devotion and good works. And so their thoughts are fixed upon earth : they seldom contemplate the heavenly calling, and do not look for that blessed hope and appearing of the glory of our great God and Saviour Jesus Christ. Such a state of mind must engender worldliness, and cause those who have it to be more or less dwellers upon the earth. And to separate them from the altogether carnal, to make them start back with horror from the things that are seen and long for the advent of the Deliverer, the hour of trial will come ; and they will be made to experience what the world is, when the restraining influence of the Spirit is withdrawn, and the mystery of lawlessness unveiled. Then the miracles of Antichrist will bewilder, and his bloody persecutions terrify, them ; but, since they are the beloved of the Lord, He will sustain them, and the fearful agitation of the sifting shall prove them to be wheat. Very different will be the result to the rest

of the world. They will yield to temptation : having rejected God and His Christ, they will fill up the measure of their iniquity by bowing before Satan and the Beast ; and be, consequently, swept as chaff into the unquenchable fire.

Since, however, the grace of God will have previously separated the Philadelphians from the world and the false Church, they will not need the severity of the last winnowing, and will, therefore, be removed before that terrible purging of the floor commences. Their minds should be fixed on the promise, "I am coming quickly ;" for their toil, and testifying, and light affliction, will not last long : Christ will soon appear, and turn all their sorrow into everlasting joy. But he adds a caution : Let them be careful and continually watch and pray, that they may retain the grace given unto them. For although His people can never perish, neither shall any one snatch them out of His hand, yet they may be beguiled of their reward. If by yielding to their own inclination, and the words of those who deprecate fanaticism, they lapse into indolence ; if they follow in the way of others and indulge their fleshly appetites ; if they suffer the cares of life to gather around them like a mist beyond which they can see nothing ; if they turn aside either to human philosophy or tradition—they may fail to lay hold of that for which they were laid hold of by Christ, and miss the glory of the Kingdom, though they be saved from eternal death.

The Lord presses His exhortation still further by the promise to the overcomer. When those who are

ready shall have been caught up to Him, it will be time to begin the building of the great living temple. For the chief of the stones will then have been conveyed to the appointed spot, hewn and chiselled and fitted each for its place, so that no sound of hammer, or axe, or any iron tool of affliction, will ever be heard there. And in the glorious erection those who have endured the contempt of men for Christ's sake will be pillars of strength and beauty, fixed on their bases, so that they shall no more go out. For the former things will then have passed away, and those who in previous times have been bidden to come out from the world, or—which is still more painful—to turn their back upon the false Church, and go forth unto Christ without the camp bearing His reproach, will then have reached the abode of everlasting rest, the dwelling of glory.

The mention of the place appointed for them in the temple may intimate that, during the interval between their rapture and the Lord's appearing in glory, He will judge them in regard to the things done in the body, and assign to each the part he is to sustain in the celestial worship.

But there are yet other rewards for the overcomer. The Lord adds: "I will write upon him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from My God, and Mine own new name." There is something very gracious in the expression, "My God," which occurs four times in this verse. We are reminded of a former utterance: "Go unto My

brethren, and say to them, I ascend unto My Father and your Father, and My God and your God." By so speaking the Lord seems, in both instances, to identify Himself, as the second Adam, with His own people, in accordance with the Scripture: "For both He That sanctifieth and they that are sanctified are all of One: for which cause He is not ashamed to call them brethren."

With regard to the names; Christ will acknowledge His faithful disciples before His Father, Who will then Himself recognize them, and by setting His name upon them seal them as His own. The overcomer will also be marked as a citizen of the Jerusalem which is now above, but will shortly descend to be the light and glory of the redeemed earth. And, lastly, Christ will write upon him His own new name, probably that to which allusion is afterwards made: "And He hath a name written, which no man knoweth but Himself." In Immanuel's land a name is no empty sound as with us: it declares the real nature of its possessor. Probably, therefore, this new name indicates some glorious mystery of which, by his union with Christ, the believer will be made a partaker in the coming age.

The last words of the epistle, the exhortation to listen, should fall solemnly upon our ears: for, as we said just now, there is strong probability that they apply to us above all others, that the Lord is even now completing the number of the Philadelphian Church, and will, in the times of the present generation, remove her to the heavenly places. "Watch,

therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh."

## LAODICEA.

In its prophetic bearing this epistle depicts the great body of professing Christians in their last phase, and describes that worldly and self-satisfied disposition for which Christ will at length openly reject them. It is also a final warning, summoning all who can hear to leave the dead, though outwardly prosperous, Church, and join the despised Philadelphians, before Laodicea is disowned by Him Whom she insincerely calls Lord, while she does not the things which He has commanded. For her very name points to her lawlessness, since it signifies the Church in which the people are the judges of what is right.\* And this indicates the deep-seated cause of corruption, by which she has been so terribly affected that, while the Lord finds no fault with Philadelphia, He knows of nothing for which He can commend Laodicea.

As Sardis was evolved from Thyatira, being the development of that body which knew not the depths of Satan, so Philadelphia consists of the faithful and true who have come out from Sardis; but Laodicea—to quote the striking words of Stier—is "the great residuum of dead Christianity gathered together at the last time."

To this Church the Lord introduces Himself in a peculiarly solemn way, which intimates that faith in

\* *Λαοδικεία* from *λαός*, "people," and *εἰκη*, "custom," "usage," "right."

His promises and person has waned and almost disappeared. For, in the first place, He is the Amen, that is, the truth, the word being the same "Verily" with which He was wont to preface many of His utterances. He thus meets the ever spreading unbelief, which in various forms and degrees we may detect in almost every circle. It is now the time of the scoffers, who are saying, "Where is the promise of His coming?" Nay, there are not a few who profess to be Christians, and yet eliminate all that is supernatural from their Christianity! And others, like the Pharisees, are so satisfied with their own Church upon earth, that they can see no necessity for Christ's appearing, and dislike all thought of the changes which such an event would occasion. These and similar ideas are destroying the faith of many; so that, while they profess to think much of the Lord's moral teaching, they disregard or explain away His prophetic utterances. But their folly will soon be turned into bitter repentance: for all that He has said shall be yea and amen, a joy to the Philadelphians, but a terrible woe to the Laodiceans.

He is also the Faithful and True Witness: therefore, although He is long-suffering, yet His very faithfulness will presently cause Him to send forth His wrath. And, accordingly, in the eleventh verse of the nineteenth chapter, where He is represented as suddenly unveiled before the affrighted world, He is styled the Faithful and True. But there is also another meaning to His title; for Laodicea has failed in her testimony, therefore He must Himself

appear. It is recorded of the persecuted Christians at Lyons and Vienne that, during their severe and protracted sufferings, they refused to be called martyrs, or witnesses, affirming that their Lord was the only true Martyr. Self-satisfied Laodicea has no such thoughts of Him ; and so He declares His character before delivering upon her a judgment awfully contradictory of her own. She has vaunted herself to others, but He is the great Truth-speaker ; will she dare to support her cause against Him ?

Lastly, the Lord is “ the Beginning of the creation of God,” an expression which Arians have interpreted to mean that He was the first of created beings. But revelation teaches us that He was the Only Begotten Son of the Father ; and, moreover, that “ all things were made by Him ; and without Him was not anything made that hath been made.” Hence, it is evident that He is called “ the Beginning of the creation of God,” as being the First Cause of all created things. He is thus the Beginning, and He is also the Amen, or the End ; while between these two He is the Faithful and True Witness.

As regards those whom He addresses, since they are described as neither hot nor cold, they must be the saved who have allowed themselves to sink back into “ the corruption which is in the world through lust,” the unstable believers who strive to make the best of both worlds—to serve God and Mammon. Such an attempt can only be made by withdrawing to a distance from Christ, and then the warmth and zeal of first love quickly begins to cool in the chilly



atmosphere which surrounds it. So is it with Laodiceans, wherever they are found; they have ceased to be affected by the powers of the world to come; Christ is no longer in them as the hope of glory; and, since they do not experience His constraining love, they are naturally disinclined to suffer inconvenience for His sake, to spend and be spent in His service.

The cities of Laodicea and Colossæ were very near to each other, so that the Churches were closely connected; and it is interesting to notice that Paul, in his letter to the Colossians, directs them to salute the Laodiceans for him, and to send on the epistle to be read in their assembly. We may, therefore, fairly infer that the proximity and intimacy of these Churches had caused them to be infected with similar errors, and that the faults of the one had become, to some extent at least, the faults of the other.

Supposing this to have been the case, we can get a glimpse of the state of Laodicea by carefully reading the epistle to the Colossians; and, in doing so, shall find the great charge against them to be, that Christ had been deprived of His honour and glory by their doctrines and the practices evolved from them. Accordingly, in the first chapter, Paul sets forth the power and godhead of the Lord Jesus in a marvellous description, and then comments upon the errors which had caused Him to be slighted.

The converts had not looked for all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge in Him, and were, conse-

quently, allowing themselves to be made a spoil by means of philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

For they did not walk in Christ Jesus, the Lord, as they had received Him and been taught; they did not consider themselves complete in Him, made full from His fulness; nor did they frankly believe that He had blotted out the handwriting of ordinances which was against them.

And thus they were moved to seek salvation from other sources as well as from Him; so that their religion consisted largely of distinctions between clean and unclean meats, and of observances of festivals, which God had, indeed, formerly appointed as a shadow of the coming Saviour, but which had lost all their value now that the body which cast the shadow had taken its place. They were also devoting themselves to a self-conscious, and therefore profitless, humility; and were associating other objects of worship with the Lord Jesus, even daring to pray to those angelic beings whom He had created. Thus they had ceased to hold fast the Head, and just as if He had not died for them, were subjecting themselves to ordinances which He had never commanded, and which could only mean that His work was not all-sufficient.

Again, they practised fastings and other neglectings of the body, which Paul declares to be of no value, but merely to serve for the satisfying of the flesh. And, in fine, instead of the spiritual service enjoined by Christ, they substituted a fruitless worship arranged

according to human ideas, and already condemned by the words of the Lord : " In vain do they worship Me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men." They were being beguiled of their reward, and were wasting the time which God had given them upon earth.

After thus sketching out their errors, Paul makes a powerful appeal to them. If they really were risen with Christ, they should look far beyond the meaningless trifles which were occupying their minds. What had " Handle not, taste not, touch not," to do with those who were dead to the world, and whose life was hid with Christ in God ? It was not theirs to be constructing elaborate systems upon earth ; they should be setting their affections on things above, where Christ sits at the right hand of God, where is the city of true believers, and whence they should be looking for the Lord Jesus to come and change their vile bodies into the likeness of His glorious body !

But the epistle which we are considering shows that Paul's words had not availed with the Laodiceans, whatever effect they may have had upon the Colossians. The former had proved themselves worthy of their name ; whatever was right in their own eyes, that was also their faith and their law. And, as a natural consequence, their love for Christ had cooled to lukewarmness ; their religion was a mere practice of outward rites and customs and a belief of certain doctrines, and not a personal attachment to their Lord and Saviour.

In the prophetic interpretation, these Laodiceans

seem to be identified with, or rather to include, those who in the previous epistle are described as falsely calling themselves Jews. And in all that we can learn of them there will be found solemn warnings against the carnal religionism and human philosophy which are now characterizing Christendom. For the lukewarm are an abhorring to the Lord : He would deal rather with the absolutely cold. The former class by their lack of love and inconsistent conduct cause the adversaries to blaspheme, and so compel God to reject them openly. If any man hold the form of godliness and deny its power, his chastisement must be made manifest to all, that the holiness of God may be vindicated, and men may know that He does not tolerate insincerity.

Therefore the Lord spued \* out the Laodiceans of old, and so will He do to all whom He finds like them at His coming. These are they who shall be left when others are taken : these shall stand without, vainly knocking, after the Master has risen and shut to the door : these, having practically denied Christ by adopting traditions, teachings, and systems, which did not come from Him, shall feel what it is to be denied by Him, and be taught by the sharp goad of persecution to keep more carefully to the simple paths which He has revealed.

But the worst feature in Laodicean Christians is

\* The metaphor is taken from the use of lukewarm water as an emetic, and expresses the very strongest abhorrence. So the land of Canaan is said to have spued out its inhabitants on account of their abominations.—*LEVIT. xviii. 28.*

that they do not realize their sad condition: they think highly of themselves, and say that they are rich and have grown rich, setting forth the asserted fact, and the process which led up to it, in such a way as to imply that their own arm has done it; but the assertion itself is utterly false. They feel—most fatal of symptoms—that they have need of nothing! ordinances and will-worship have completely satisfied the flesh.

Sternly, therefore, does the Lord expose their real condition in the words: "And knowest not that thou art the wretched one, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked!" How often in this life are men deluded by sensuous dreams and the arts of evil spirits, until the time comes for an awful awakening! The rich man is clothed in purple and fine linen, and fares sumptuously every day; but presently he opens his eyes in Hades, being in torments, and unable to procure a drop of water to cool his tongue. And even among the saved, how many are now walking as the first who will have to change to the place of the last when the King comes! How many are sitting in the chief seat who will hear the humbling command: "Give this man place!"

In the words, "And knowest not that thou art the wretched one," the article points to the previous epistle, in which those who are here called Laodiceans are represented as looking down with contempt upon the Philadelphians; while the Lord comforts the latter with the assurance that He will make their despisers to come and worship before their feet,

and to know that He has loved them. Not the little flock to whom it is their Father's good pleasure to give the Kingdom, but the self-satisfied professors and will-worshippers are those who need pity. The Lord knows what is impending, and calls them the wretched and miserable, because He is just about to reject them as unworthy to escape all the things that shall come to pass. Poor they are; for they have nothing but the riches and influence of this world, which is ready to fade away; blind, for they cannot see their own miserable condition and fearful prospect; naked, for the Lord has not clothed them, so that they may walk with Him in white.

In the following words, "I counsel thee," there is a mournful significance; for they intimate that Laodicea is departing from the Kingdom of God's dear Son, and crossing the boundary line into the realms of darkness, so that He no longer commands her, as He would His own subjects, but only offers counsel. Indeed, Laodicea has altogether lost the habit of obeying Him, and seeks to traditions, and councils, and canons, and to science, and great men, and no longer to the word of God as the sole authority. The doctrines of Pergamos and Thyatira are returning, and ominous is the fact that the Lord now finds no extenuating circumstances, as He previously did, and mentions no good works; for this rebellion is against light and knowledge.

Yet He advises the Laodiceans to cease boasting of their fancied wealth, and to buy of Him "gold refined by fire," that is, a faith which will endure

temptation, and be only purified the more when exposed to the fiery trial.\* Thus, whatever their condition in the world, they would be rich in faith, and heirs of the Kingdom which He promised to them that love Him. It is the want of this quality which is ruining them ; for they who cannot trust Christ for every need, and in every perplexity, soon begin to put confidence in themselves, or in their Church, and so are enticed away from the one Foundation.

He also bids them come to Him for white raiment, that they may cover themselves with His righteousness, instead of the filthy rags which can never hide the shame of their nakedness. And, lastly, He points out that they need His eye-salve to heal their blindness, and enable them to perceive what they are, and whither they are tending.

There is, however, but little hope that Laodicea can be restored, except by the Spirit of judgment and of burning ; therefore the Lord significantly adds : "As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten"—words which seem to mean as follows. Either you are Mine, or you are not. If you are not, then go your own way, and show the truth of the Scripture which says : "The heart of the sons of men is evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that they go to the dead." If, however, you are Mine, prepare for chastisement. But so terrible will be the chastisement of those who are left upon earth during the days of vengeance that the Lord's

\* 1 Peter i. 7.

mercy again exhorts : " Be zealous, therefore, and repent."

For even now the acceptable time has not quite gone by : Christ is yet standing at the door. He should, indeed, be in the midst of those who are gathered together in His name ; but their sins have caused Him to depart from His own place, though He still lingers near them. The dispensation is closing, and the scene is, perhaps, similar to that which Ezekiel witnessed when Jerusalem was being given up to destruction. For the prophet beheld the glory of the Lord withdrawing slowly and unwillingly from the temple : he saw it halting first on the threshold of the House ; then raising itself from the earth, and taking up a more distant position above the east gate ; afterwards passing through the midst of the city, and lingering yet once more, upon the mountain which is on the east side of it, before the final ascent of the Cherubim and departure of the Keeper of Israel.

So the Lord, unable any longer to endure the disobedience and multiplied abominations of the Laodicean period, is leaving the Church which boasts His name. Yet He also tarries a while, as did the glory in its passage from the temple, and turns again to knock, if perchance any may awake to the consciousness that He Who should be the Centre is without, and may, therefore, run to open to Him.

Perhaps the knocking may refer to two different means which the Lord is using to rouse His people. The first of them is, probably, chastisement ; and,



while this would seem to include every kind of uncertainty, rebuke, and affliction, there is one sorrow which in a special manner belongs to the present time. For true believers are being continually vexed by the failure, and, still worse, perversion of testimony, in the sects to which they have joined themselves, and by the corruption and lawlessness which surround them. They are thus being deprived of that thoughtless security in which some rest so entirely upon outward organizations, that they seem to differ but little from the dwellers upon earth. They are being warned by manifest tokens that, if the stream with which they have hitherto floated has been turned from its proper channel, they must no longer suffer themselves to be borne along by it, lest they be presently engulfed amid the waves of destruction, instead of being carried into the ocean of Christ's love. They are being taught to cling more closely to the person of the Lord, more obediently to His revelation; and to long for His appearing, by which alone the power of evil can be checked, and the present perplexity disentangled.

For, while He is breaking in pieces their earthly rest, He has not forgotten to set that glorious hope before them. His secret has been communicated to them that fear Him; He has not hidden from them what He is about to do; and, consequently, on all sides proclamation is being made that the Lord is at hand. And power has been given to those who seek it to understand the great prophetic utterances of God, which have for centuries lain sealed and com-

paratively unnoticed: many have read them through and through, and the knowledge of them has been increased.

Such are the Lord's appeals, which, however, He addresses no longer to the whole Church, but only to individual members of it. "If any man," He says, "hear My voice and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with Me." A few there may be who will listen to these words, but the great multitude of the Laodiceans have no desire to sup with the Lord. They are feasting with the dwellers upon earth, nourishing their hearts in a day of slaughter, eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage; and so they will go on, until the day that the Master of the house rises and shuts to the door. Then, at the sound of the closing portals, their indifference will be changed to feverish anxiety; they will shudder as they perceive that the hour of judgment is come.

In these days of luxury too many believers, like the spouse in the Song of songs, have left the work of tending their flocks in the wilderness, and gone into the city of the world: they are slumbering at ease, and stifling conscience with the weak excuse, "I sleep, but my heart waketh;" I make no outward show of work or labour of love, but am right and true within. And so they permit the fear of any slight inconvenience to deter them from rising to open unto their Lord, until at last His hand is seen through the hole of the door, until He manifests His presence by the rapture of those who are looking for Him. Then

those who profess to know Him should be satisfying the flesh, when they ought rather to be sighing and crying for the abominations which surround them. Even a slight excess may deprive a believer of his crown : for to obtain it he must overcome, and among his besetting sins there may be one of the kind which goeth not out but by prayer and fasting. Or if he fares every day sufficiently well to induce fleshly content and love of ease, he will certainly be found among the slothful servants. Any pampering of the body brings weakness and blindness upon the spirit, and solemnly does our Lord recognize the fact in those words : " Take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that Day come upon you unawares."

But there are other insidious snares besides that of luxurious living. There are the social connections, which, pure and honourable as they may be, too often take undue possession of the heart, and monopolize the thoughts to the exclusion of Christ. There is the commercial temptation ; the craving to acquire, and heap up treasure in the last days ; the covetousness which sometimes seeks to defend itself from the eye of the Almighty by large donations, which, nevertheless, bear but a trifling proportion to the means of the giver, and do not deprive him of a single gratification. And, lastly, there is the disposal of the wealth accumulated ; the preparations for a long stay upon earth, the devices whereby life may possibly be gained now and certainly lost hereafter, the erection of impos-

things were written of Him." How great suspense and anxiety would they have been spared if they had studied and applied the Scriptures before the death of their Master, had recognized every incident as it occurred, and known that He must first suffer those things and then enter into His glory! But they did not apprehend until the great crisis, with its days of perplexity and terror, had passed by. Shall we not learn wisdom from their error, and avoid the far more calamitous consequences of a similar mistake at the close of this age? It is toward evening, and the day is now far spent. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches.

#### THE PRESENCE AND THE APPEARING.

We have already, in discussing the Jewish prophecies, commented upon the twenty-fourth chapter of Matthew up to the paragraph in which the Lord speaks of His appearing and the deliverance of His Jewish elect. In the sentences immediately following, He teaches the latter how they may know that He is near at hand, and declares the certainty of His predictions. And then, in the thirty-sixth verse, He proceeds to answer the second question of His disciples: "What shall be the sign of Thy Presence?"

But before we consider this solemn subject, it will be necessary to avoid confusion by briefly investigating the meaning of the terms "Presence" and "Appearing."

The Greek word *παρουσία* is usually translated

saw that it was postponed beyond the term of their life would altogether dismiss the subject; while those who expected to see it might, when near the expected day, excite themselves to a faith as worthless as that which men have often exhibited in predictions fixing the hour of doom for the world, and which too frequently lapses into a hopeless scepticism.

The Lord will, therefore, say nothing in regard to the day and the hour; but, nevertheless, He gives signs by which we may discover that they are at hand. A memorable period of history shall be repeated, and again it shall be as it was in the time of the flood, when men were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the command went forth, and Noah entered the ark. Then the world suddenly perceived that the door of escape had been closed, and that the execution of judgment had commenced: their thoughtlessness and mirth were quickly changed into agonizing fear, as the vigour of life found itself confronted by inevitable death.

In the parallel passage of Luke, the Lord adduces Sodom also as an illustration of what the world will be on the eve of His coming. Putting together the accounts of both periods as given in the book of Genesis, we find that their general characteristics include intercourse with beings of another sphere, the corruption of all flesh, violence, and unnatural crime; none of which ominous signs is lacking in the world of to-day. But the Lord does not particularize such things; for they belong to unregenerate and demon-driven men, and He uttered this

prophecy for the guidance and consolation of His own people, whether Jews or Christians. For this reason, apparently, He specifies only those pursuits in which He may, at His coming, find the saved so heedlessly engrossed that He will be compelled to leave them for discipline.

These are :—

Eating and drinking.

Marrying and giving in marriage.

Buying and selling.

Planting and building.

Now all these acts and occupations are lawful in themselves ; but, if they be permitted to hide eternal realities from our eyes, they will be a cause of destruction. The world will be altogether absorbed in them up to the end ; and the saved have need to watch and pray, lest they also should fall into the snare, and be taken by surprise.

In regard to their general character, we may notice that the judgments of God usually come upon men after they have made considerable advances in civilization and its vices : for it is then that pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness, generate rebellion ; just as was the case with Sodom,\* and as in olden time Jeshurun waxed fat and kicked.

Luxurious living is a frequent characteristic of those who are ripening for judgment. “Ye have nourished your hearts in a day of slaughter!” is a charge which God has more than once brought against men. And He is especially indignant that

\* Ezek. xvi. 49.

those who profess to know Him should be satisfying the flesh, when they ought rather to be sighing and crying for the abominations which surround them. Even a slight excess may deprive a believer of his crown: for to obtain it he must overcome, and among his besetting sins there may be one of the kind which goeth not out but by prayer and fasting. Or if he fares every day sufficiently well to induce fleshly content and love of ease, he will certainly be found among the slothful servants. Any pampering of the body brings weakness and blindness upon the spirit, and solemnly does our Lord recognize the fact in those words: "Take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that Day come upon you unawares."

But there are other insidious snares besides that of luxurious living. There are the social connections, which, pure and honourable as they may be, too often take undue possession of the heart, and monopolize the thoughts to the exclusion of Christ. There is the commercial temptation; the craving to acquire, and heap up treasure in the last days; the covetousness which sometimes seeks to defend itself from the eye of the Almighty by large donations, which, nevertheless, bear but a trifling proportion to the means of the giver, and do not deprive him of a single gratification. And, lastly, there is the disposal of the wealth accumulated; the preparations for a long stay upon earth, the devices whereby life may possibly be gained now and certainly lost hereafter, the erection of impos-

ing mansions which at the Judgment will testify to the extravagance, the luxury, and the selfishness, of the builders. "For the stone from the wall shall cry out, and the beam of the timber shall bear witness." \*

Such were the thoughts and occupations in the midst of which the Antediluvians and the Sodomites perished miserably, with all that had made up their lives. And, in each case, the silent removal of the righteous was the sign that the day of grace had passed. Will there, then, be any similar sign to announce that Christ is in the air, and that the Day of the Lord has come? This question is answered in the next verse, and further explanation may be found in the first epistle to the Thessalonians. The world will one day be surprised by the sudden and unaccountable disappearance of many persons in the midst of their ordinary occupations. Two men will be working in the field in the middle of the day: one will instantaneously vanish.† His bewildered comrade may still see upon the ground the garment which had been put off for labour, but the man will be gone. Two women will be grinding the daily supply of corn in early morning; the hand of one will fail: her companion will look up and see that she is no longer in her place.‡ Two persons—the reference is evidently to a man and his wife—will be in the same bed at night: the one will be taken away, and the other will awake to solitude and bereavement.§ As soon as this sign is given, then woe for the earth and

\* Hab. ii. 11.

† Matt. xxiv. 40.

‡ Matt. xxiv. 41.

§ Luke xvii. 34.



the sea ! Those who shall be accounted worthy to escape will have been removed from the world : the Holy Spirit will no longer restrain the mystery of lawlessness ; nor will the judgments of God be delayed.

With regard to the meaning of the words, "one shall be taken," an error has often been made through ignorance of the original. Comparing the clause with that of the thirty-ninth verse, "the flood came and took them all away," some have interpreted, "the one shall be taken away in judgment, the other shall be spared in mercy." But an examination of the Greek immediately dissipates this idea. In the thirty-ninth verse the verb used is *αἰρεῖν*, which means 'to take away by destruction.' But in the fortieth and forty-first verses, we find a very different word, *παραλαμβάνειν*, which properly signifies 'to receive,' or, 'take alongside,' and then, sometimes, 'to take with one as a companion.' Thus the word is most appropriately used of those who shall be caught up to Christ, that they may walk with Him in white, that they may follow the Lamb whithersoever He goeth.

In the fourteenth chapter of John, it occurs in a very significant passage :—"For if I go and prepare a place for you, I am coming again, and will *receive* (*παραλήψομαι*) you unto Myself; that where I am, there ye may be also." Here it is used of the very act of which the Lord speaks in Matthew.

Again, in another place, we are told that the Lord "*taketh*" (*παραλαμβάνει*) Peter, James, and John, as His companions to the Mount of Transfiguration.\*

\* Matt. xvii. 1.

He selects three out of the twelve disciples to behold His glory; while the nine are, in the meantime, left at the bottom of the hill to struggle hopelessly with Satan; and, consequently, to be subjected to the scorn of the world, until at length the Master is seen descending the hill in company with those whom He had taken with Him.

Surely, this scene is typical, and confirms our interpretation of the passage we are considering, that the one is taken to be a companion of the Lord and to see His glory, while the other is left to agonize with the world and Satan as a further discipline: for the admonition to watch in the next verse seems to imply that both of the two are disciples.

Having thus described the sign of His Presence, the Lord proceeds to urge upon His followers the necessity of watching, and intimates, by the parable of the householder and the thief, that grievous loss will be sustained by those who neglect His directions. Many other such warnings may be found in the Scriptures, and the special object of watching is plainly set forth in the Lord's own exhortation, uttered just after He had been portraying the terrors of the last week:—"Watch ye, therefore, and pray always *that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass*, and to stand before the Son of man."†

These words certainly intimate that a Christian, though sure of eternal life, is not sure of being removed before the commencement of the last week.

\* Luke xxi. 25—27. † Ibid. xxi. 36.

This favour will be granted only to those who have progressed in holiness, only to those who have been so strengthened with might in the inner man that they have been able to endure hardness, as good soldiers of Jesus Christ. Such a growth in grace *may*, indeed, be attained by all believers: the *power* of prayer and watching is given to every man at his conversion; but he must be willing to deny himself, to take up his cross, and to follow his Master. Then there will be no doubt as to the issue: for “faithful is He That calleth you, Who will also do it.” But the Lord has no thought of translating worldly-minded believers from the toils of life into the joy of His presence, of admitting them to immortality by the gate of glory instead of the dark valley of Death. Those who vainly expect such a thing are like the Jews, who would have had Christ put Himself at their head as the all-victorious King, when as yet He had not saved them from their sins. But He will not grant to the careless and slothful servant that blessing which Paul craved, yet did not receive,\* the joy of being clothed upon, without the necessity of shuffling off this mortal coil. Hence, in His promise to the Philadelphians, He says:—“*Because thou didst keep the word of My patience*, I also will keep thee from the hour of trial, that hour which is to come upon the whole world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.”

It thus appears that not all believers will be caught up to the Lord *at the commencement* of the Presence,

\* 2 Cor. v. 2—4.

but only those who are found watching. It is, indeed, true that Paul, after speaking of Christ's descent into the air, adds, "Then we which are alive, and remain, shall be caught up," without any mention of exceptions to the rule. But other Scriptures show that his words are to be regarded as a general statement, expressing what ought to be, and potentially may be, the case with every Christian. Similarly, in another place, he says, "It is appointed unto men once to die:" yet the very next verse reveals the secret that some will escape death. And in his first Epistle to the Corinthians, he discloses the mystery that we shall not *all* sleep. Just in the same general way the Lord said to His disciples:—"Verily, I say unto you, That ye which have followed Me, . . . ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel." But Judas had followed Him, and was at the time one of the Twelve: will he also occupy a throne in the regeneration? Nay, we know from the authority of Scripture that his own "place," to which he went, was in the realms of the lost. There need, therefore, be no difficulty in regard to the passage in the Epistle to the Thessalonians.

But we have also to deal with a far more precise statement in the first Epistle to the Corinthians. "We shall not all sleep," says the apostle, "but we shall *all* be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump." There is no possibility of misunderstanding this assertion: it can only mean that all true Christians who are alive at the time to which reference is made will be changed.

and translated. The time is not, however, that of the Lord's descent into the air to begin the Presence, but that of the last trumpet. Now the word "last" evidently implies that one or more have previously sounded. The reference might, therefore, be to the seventh trumpet in the book of Revelation: but it is much more likely that we are to understand "the great sound of a trumpet" at the Lord's Appearing to the world.\* If such be the case, the members of the body of Christ will not be completely gathered until the close of the Presence; and this may, perhaps, in part at least, account for the long delay of the manifestation.

Accordingly—although we have previously heard of some who were tabernacling in the heaven, of a hundred and forty and four thousand who were purchased from among men, to be the firstfruits unto God and unto the Lamb, and of others who are standing on a sea of glass mingled with fire, singing their song of victory over the Beast and his image—there is no mention of a full assembly of the Church until the Lord appears in glory, when He is followed by the armies† which are in the heaven, the different divisions which make up the one body.

Then, after describing the destruction of the rebels, John says:—"And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given to them: and I saw the souls of them that had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus, and for the word of God, and such as worshipped not the Beast, neither his

\* Matt. xxiv. 31.

† Τα στρατεύματα—Rev. xix. 14.

image, and received not the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. The rest of the dead lived not until the thousand years should be finished. This is the first resurrection."\*

Now in this passage we can discern three different classes of glorified believers. There are, first, those who are seen sitting upon thrones, and who are probably the company which will be caught up to the Lord at the beginning of the Presence. Then there are those who, being left behind, will be martyred for the testimony of Jesus during the seventieth week; and, lastly, those who will be faithful witnesses for Christ in the times of trial, neither worshipping the beast nor his image, but will, nevertheless, escape death, or, at least, death by persecution. The first class appears to occupy a higher position than the others: but all live and reign with Christ for a thousand years; while the rest of the dead are not recalled to life until the end of that period.

Thus the glorified saints which John saw are those who, in the Lord's words, shall be accounted worthy to obtain that age—*τοῦ αἰῶνος ἐκείνου*—and the resurrection out of the dead.† For they will live and reign during the Millennial age, while others are still confined to the abode of disembodied spirits: they will not wait for the general awakening, but be raised up from the great multitudes of the dead, and have part in the first resurrection.

\* Rev. xx. 4, 5.

† Luke xx. 35.

We should not omit to notice that their reign is limited to a time: therefore, this Kingdom is not identical with eternal life, nor yet with the inheritance which, as Peter tells us, "fadeth not away." It is something additional to both of these, and special. And, whenever it is mentioned in the New Testament, it appears to be connected rather with the fruits of faith than with faith in the abstract.

The expression, the *souls* of them that had been beheaded, is peculiar, and its possible meaning not very apparent to the merely English reader. In Greek the same word signifies 'soul' and 'life'—that kind of life which enables us to rejoice in all that God has created. Now this word is used by the Lord in the oft-quoted saying:—"Whosoever would save his life—or, soul—shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life for My sake shall find it." Of the promise in the last clause, all who spend and are spent in His service are inheritors, and especially those whose love urges them forward on the path of obedience, even though Death appear standing in the way. There is a gracious recognition of this in a previous vision, in which the souls of martyrs were seen lying under the great altar, poured out as the ashes of a sacrifice which had been offered to God. Such a sacrifice, with which He is well pleased, was presented by those who had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus; at His command they had cast their lives upon the ground, and now, in return for the few and evil years of mortal existence, He

has given them length of days, even life for evermore.

We have now, since it is not our present intention to speak of the Millennial age or final Judgment, come to the end of our subject, and must leave the Church in heaven with her Lord. Her glorified members have exhausted the sufferings appointed for her sanctification, and now they live and reign with Him. Not one of them could avoid the pains, the anxieties, the cares, and the pettiness, of life ; but they were lifted up above them all by the power of His resurrection, and lo ! the former things have passed away, and the days of their mourning are ended ; they are perfect, and have attained to the resurrection out of the dead.

O weary and care-worn souls, look up and behold the glorious vision ! It is no mere dream of delight to be presently swept away by the never failing stream of woe : nay, it is the joy that is set before us. And, if we but cleave to the Lord with purpose of heart, He, by His almighty power, will bring us safely to it, though, perhaps, through much tribulation. Does not the very thought of His promises lighten the burden of the cross ? Sorrows, conflicts, and perplexities, may be thickening around us : let them only cause us to cry with greater earnestness : “ Thy Kingdom come ! ” In the sick chamber, or the place of heart-breaking toil ; in the lonely garret, or the full house in which we must sojourn as strangers among ungenial spirits ; by the newly opened grave, or in the



bated by the Saviour Himself in the memorable words, "Ye know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them. Not so shall it be among you: but whosoever would become great among you shall be your minister; and whosoever would be first among you shall be your servant." \*

The significant manner in which the Lord notes the rejection, for the time, of the Nicolaitans by Ephesus, coupled with the emphatic addition of the words, "which I also hate," is, perhaps, a hint that, although the Church was still standing in that particular, she had need to take heed lest she should fall. For if any Church is losing its love to Christ, how can it avoid becoming a mere earthly organization under human leaders?

Some twelve years after the dictation of this letter, Ignatius addressed an epistle to the Ephesians which contains unmistakable evidence that a hierarchy was then being established among them. Ignatius supports it, and gives the most extravagant injunctions respecting obedience to the bishop, which culminate in the words, "It is manifest, therefore, that we ought to look upon the bishop even as we would upon the Lord Himself." † The subject appears to have been attracting general attention the time; for Ignatius often alludes to it, and, in epistle to the Magnesians, allows himself to say, therefore the Lord does nothing without the Father. 'For I can,' He says, 'of Mine own self do not'

\* Matt. xx. 25-27.

† Ignat. Ad. Eph.



forsaken home ; wherever the load of human anguish presses most heavily, let us, even in sorrow, rejoice that the time of suffering will soon be over : for He has said, " Behold I come quickly ; " and then God shall wipe away all tears from our eyes, and death shall be no more, neither shall there any more be mourning, nor crying, nor pain.

---

*The subjoined note was accidentally omitted from p. 109.*

We have supposed the remaining Cæsars to be excluded from the prophecy for the following among other reasons. Augustus, Vespasian, and Titus, because their lives were terminated by ordinary disease ; and Galba, Otho, and Vitellius, on account of their insignificance.







the sea! Those who shall be accounted worthy to escape will have been removed from the world: the Holy Spirit will no longer restrain the mystery of lawlessness; nor will the judgments of God be delayed.

With regard to the meaning of the words, "one shall be taken," an error has often been made through ignorance of the original. Comparing the clause with that of the thirty-ninth verse, "the flood came and took them all away," some have interpreted, "the one shall be taken away in judgment, the other shall be spared in mercy." But an examination of the Greek immediately dissipates this idea. In the thirty-ninth verse the verb used is *αἰρεῖν*, which means 'to take away by destruction.' But in the fortieth and forty-first verses, we find a very different word, *παραλαμβάνειν*, which properly signifies 'to receive,' or, 'take alongside,' and then, sometimes, 'to take with one as a companion.' Thus the word is most appropriately used of those who shall be caught up to Christ, that they may walk with Him in white, that they may follow the Lamb whithersoever He goeth.

In the fourteenth chapter of John, it occurs in a very significant passage:—"For if I go and prepare a place for you, I am coming again, and will *receive* (*παραλήψομαι*) you unto Myself; that where I am, there ye may be also." Here it is used of the very act of which the Lord speaks in Matthew.

Again, in another place, we are told that the Lord "*tooketh*" (*παραλαμβάνει*) Peter, James, and John, as His companions to the Mount of Transfiguration.\*

\* Matt. xvii. 1.

He selects three out of the twelve disciples to behold His glory; while the nine are, in the meantime, left at the bottom of the hill to struggle hopelessly with Satan; and, consequently, to be subjected to the scorn of the world, until at length the Master is seen descending the hill in company with those whom He had taken with Him.

Surely, this scene is typical, and confirms our interpretation of the passage we are considering, that the one is taken to be a companion of the Lord and to see His glory, while the other is left to agonize with the world and Satan as a further discipline: for the admonition to watch in the next verse seems to imply that both of the two are disciples.

Having thus described the sign of His Presence, the Lord proceeds to urge upon His followers the necessity of watching, and intimates, by the parable of the householder and the thief, that grievous loss will be sustained by those who neglect His directions. Many other such warnings may be found in the Scriptures, and the special object of watching is plainly set forth in the Lord's own exhortation, uttered just after He had been portraying the terrors of the last week:—"Watch ye, therefore, and pray always *that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass*, and to stand before the Son of man."†

These words certainly intimate that a Christian, though sure of eternal life, is not sure of being removed before the commencement of the last week.

\* Luke xxi. 25—27. † Ibid. xxi. 36.



This favour will be granted only to those who have progressed in holiness, only to those who have been so strengthened with might in the inner man that they have been able to endure hardness, as good soldiers of Jesus Christ. Such a growth in grace *may*, indeed, be attained by all believers: the power of prayer and watching is given to every man at his conversion; but he must be willing to deny himself, to take up his cross, and to follow his Master. Then there will be no doubt as to the issue: for "faithful is He That calleth you, Who will also do it." But the Lord has no thought of translating worldly-minded believers from the toils of life into the joy of His presence, of admitting them to immortality by the gate of glory instead of the dark valley of Death. Those who vainly expect such a thing are like the Jews, who would have had Christ put Himself at their head as the all-victorious King, when as yet He had not saved them from their sins. But He will not grant to the careless and slothful servant that blessing which Paul craved, yet did not receive,\* the joy of being clothed upon, without the necessity of shuffling off this mortal coil. Hence, in His promise to the Philadelphians, He says:—"Because thou didst keep the word of My patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of trial, that hour which is to come upon the whole world, to try them that dwell upon the earth."

It thus appears that not all believers will be caught up to the Lord *at the commencement* of the Presence,

\* 2 Cor. v. 2—4.

but only those who are found watching. It is, indeed, true that Paul, after speaking of Christ's descent into the air, adds, "Then we which are alive, and remain, shall be caught up," without any mention of exceptions to the rule. But other Scriptures show that his words are to be regarded as a general statement, expressing what ought to be, and potentially may be, the case with every Christian. Similarly, in another place, he says, "It is appointed unto men once to die:" yet the very next verse reveals the secret that some will escape death. And in his first Epistle to the Corinthians, he discloses the mystery that we shall not *all* sleep. Just in the same general way the Lord said to His disciples:—"Verily, I say unto you, That ye which have followed Me, . . . ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel." But Judas had followed Him, and was at the time one of the Twelve: will he also occupy a throne in the regeneration? Nay, we know from the authority of Scripture that his own "place," to which he went, was in the realms of the lost. There need, therefore, be no difficulty in regard to the passage in the Epistle to the Thessalonians.

But we have also to deal with a far more precise statement in the first Epistle to the Corinthians. "We shall not all sleep," says the apostle, "but we shall *all* be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump." There is no possibility of misunderstanding this assertion: it can only mean that all true Christians who are alive at the time to which reference is made will be changed.

and translated. The time is not, however, that of the Lord's descent into the air to begin the Presence, but that of the last trumpet. Now the word "last" evidently implies that one or more have previously sounded. The reference might, therefore, be to the seventh trumpet in the book of Revelation: but it is much more likely that we are to understand "the great sound of a trumpet" at the Lord's Appearing to the world.\* If such be the case, the members of the body of Christ will not be completely gathered until the close of the Presence; and this may, perhaps, in part at least, account for the long delay of the manifestation.

Accordingly—although we have previously heard of some who were tabernacling in the heaven, of a hundred and forty and four thousand who were purchased from among men, to be the firstfruits unto God and unto the Lamb, and of others who are standing on a sea of glass mingled with fire, singing their song of victory over the Beast and his image—there is no mention of a full assembly of the Church until the Lord appears in glory, when He is followed by the armies† which are in the heaven, the different divisions which make up the one body.

Then, after describing the destruction of the rebels, John says:—"And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given to them: and I saw the souls of them that had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus, and for the word of God, and such as worshipped not the Beast, neither his

\* Matt. xxiv. 31.

† Τα στρατεύματα—Rev. xix. 14.

image, and received not the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. The rest of the dead lived not until the thousand years should be finished. This is the first resurrection." \*

Now in this passage we can discern three different classes of glorified believers. There are, first, those who are seen sitting upon thrones, and who are probably the company which will be caught up to the Lord at the beginning of the Presence. Then there are those who, being left behind, will be martyred for the testimony of Jesus during the seventieth week; and, lastly, those who will be faithful witnesses for Christ in the times of trial, neither worshipping the beast nor his image, but will, nevertheless, escape death, or, at least, death by persecution. The first class appears to occupy a higher position than the others: but all live and reign with Christ for a thousand years; while the rest of the dead are not recalled to life until the end of that period.

Thus the glorified saints which John saw are those who, in the Lord's words, shall be accounted worthy to obtain that age—*τοῦ αἰῶνος ἐκείνου*—and the resurrection out of the dead.† For they will live and reign during the Millennial age, while others are still confined to the abode of disembodied spirits: they will not wait for the general awakening, but be raised up from the great multitudes of the dead, and have part in the first resurrection.

\* Rev. xx. 4, 5.

† Luke xx. 35.

We should not omit to notice that their reign is limited to a time: therefore, this Kingdom is not identical with eternal life, nor yet with the inheritance which, as Peter tells us, "fadeth not away." It is something additional to both of these, and special. And, whenever it is mentioned in the New Testament, it appears to be connected rather with the fruits of faith than with faith in the abstract.

The expression, the *souls* of them that had been beheaded, is peculiar, and its possible meaning not very apparent to the merely English reader. In Greek the same word signifies 'soul' and 'life'—that kind of life which enables us to rejoice in all that God has created. Now this word is used by the Lord in the oft-quoted saying:—"Whosoever would save his life—or, soul—shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life for My sake shall find it." Of the promise in the last clause, all who spend and are spent in His service are inheritors, and especially those whose love urges them forward on the path of obedience, even though Death appear standing in the way. There is a gracious recognition of this in a previous vision, in which the souls of martyrs were seen lying under the great altar, poured out as the ashes of a sacrifice which had been offered to God. Such a sacrifice, with which He is well pleased, was presented by those who had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus; at His command they had cast their lives upon the ground, and now, in return for the few and evil years of mortal existence, He

has given them length of days, even life for evermore.

We have now, since it is not our present intention to speak of the Millennial age or final Judgment, come to the end of our subject, and must leave the Church in heaven with her Lord. Her glorified members have exhausted the sufferings appointed for her sanctification, and now they live and reign with Him. Not one of them could avoid the pains, the anxieties, the cares, and the pettiness, of life ; but they were lifted up above them all by the power of His resurrection, and lo ! the former things have passed away, and the days of their mourning are ended ; they are perfect, and have attained to the resurrection out of the dead.

O weary and care-worn souls, look up and behold the glorious vision ! It is no mere dream of delight to be presently swept away by the never failing stream of woe : nay, it is the joy that is set before us. And, if we but cleave to the Lord with purpose of heart, He, by His almighty power, will bring us safely to it, though, perhaps, through much tribulation. Does not the very thought of His promises lighten the burden of the cross ? Sorrows, conflicts, and perplexities, may be thickening around us : let them only cause us to cry with greater earnestness : “ Thy Kingdom come ! ” In the sick chamber, or the place of heart-breaking toil ; in the lonely garret, or the full house in which we must sojourn as strangers among ungenial spirits ; by the newly opened grave, or in the

forsaken home ; wherever the load of human anguish presses most heavily, let us, even in sorrow, rejoice that the time of suffering will soon be over : for He has said, " Behold I come quickly ; " and then God shall wipe away all tears from our eyes, and death shall be no more, neither shall there any more be mourning, nor crying, nor pain.

---

*The subjoined note was accidentally omitted from p. 109.*

We have supposed the remaining Cæsars to be excluded from the prophecy for the following among other reasons. Augustus, Vespasian, and Titus, because their lives were terminated by ordinary disease ; and Galba, Otho, and Vitellius, on account of their insignificance.









